Thank you for purchasing the DAQEXPLORER. This manual explains the operating procedures of the DAQEXPLORER on Windows Vista, Windows 7, and Windows 8. Keep this manual in a safe place for quick reference in the event a question arises. Furthermore, for handling precautions, functions, and operating procedures of the DX100, DX200, MV100, MV200, CX1000, CX2000, DX1000, DX2000, MV1000, MV2000, FX1000 (referred to collectively as the RECORDER in this manual) main unit, or for the handling and operating procedures of Windows, please see the manuals for those respective products.

Notes

- The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice as a result of continuing improvements to the instrument’s performance and functions.
- Every effort has been made in the preparation of this manual to ensure the accuracy of its contents. However, should you have any questions or find any errors, please contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.
- Copying or reproducing all or any part of the contents of this manual without YOKOGAWA's permission is strictly prohibited.
- Use of this software on more than one computer at the same time is prohibited. Use by more than one user is also prohibited.
- Transfer or lending of this software to any third party is prohibited.
- Yokogawa Electric Corporation provides no guarantees other than for physical deficiencies found on the original disk upon opening the product package.
- Yokogawa Electric Corporation shall not be held responsible by any party for any losses or damage, direct or indirect, caused by the use or any unpredictable defect of the product.
- Please keep the original disk in a safe place.
- **The license number will not be reissued. Please keep the license number in a safe place.**

Trademarks

- DAQWORX, DAQLOGGER, and DAQEXPLORER are registered trademarks or trademarks of Yokogawa Electric Corporation.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Vista are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Adobe and Acrobat are registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- Company and product names that appear in this manual are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective holders.
- The company and product names used in this manual are not accompanied by the registered trademark or trademark symbols (® and ™).

Revisions

- 1st Edition July 2003
- 2nd Edition December 2003
- 3rd Edition March 2006
- 7th Edition January 2009
- 8th Edition June 2010
- 9th Edition January 2011
- 10th Edition October 2011
- 11th Edition June 2014
Software License Agreement

IMPORTANT - PLEASE READ CAREFULLY BEFORE INSTALLING OR USING:

THANK YOU VERY MUCH FOR SELECTING SOFTWARE OF YOKOGAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION ("YOKOGAWA"). BY INSTALLING OR OTHERWISE USING THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT, YOU AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE, DO NOT INSTALL NOR USE THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT AND PROMPTLY RETURN IT TO THE PLACE OF PURCHASE FOR A REFUND, IF APPLICABLE.

Software License Agreement

1. Scope
This Agreement applies to the following software products and associated documentation of Yokogawa (collectively, "Software Product"). Unless otherwise provided by Yokogawa, this Agreement applies to the updates and upgrades of the Software Product which may be provided by Yokogawa. Software Product: DAQWORK (it is limited to each software that you bought).

2. Grant of License
2.1 Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Yokogawa hereby grants to you a non-exclusive and non-transferable right to use the Software Product on a single or, the following specified number of, computer(s) and solely for your internal operation use, in consideration of full payment by you to Yokogawa of the license fee separately agreed upon.

2.2 Unless otherwise agreed or provided by Yokogawa in writing, the following acts are prohibited:
   a) to reproduce the Software Product, except for one archival copy for backup purpose, which shall be maintained with due care subject to this Agreement;
   b) to sell, lease, distribute, transfer, pledge, sub-license, make available via the network or otherwise convey the Software Product or the license granted herein to any other person or entity;
   c) to use the Software Product on any unauthorized computer via the network;
   d) to cause, permit or attempt to dump, disassemble, decompile, reverse-engineer, or otherwise translate or reproduce the Software Product into source code or other human readable format, or to revise or translate the Software Product into other language and change it to other formats than that in which Yokogawa provided;
   e) to cause, permit or attempt to remove any copy protection used or provided in the Software Product; or
   f) to remove any copyright notice, trademark notice, logo or other proprietary notices or identification shown in the Software Product.

2.3 Any and all technology, algorithms, know-how and process contained in the Software Product are the property or trade secret of Yokogawa or licensors to Yokogawa. Ownership of and all the rights in the Software Product shall be retained by Yokogawa or the licensors and none of the rights will be transferred to you hereunder.

2.4 You agree to maintain the aforementioned property and trade secret of Yokogawa or licensors and key codes in strict confidence, not to disclose to it any party other than your employees, officers, directors or similar staff who have a legitimate need to know to use the Software Product and agreed in writing to abide by the obligations hereunder.

2.5 Upon expiration or termination of this Agreement, the Software Product and its copies, including extracts, shall be returned to Yokogawa and any copies retained in your computer or media shall be deleted irretrievably. If you dispose of media in which the Software Product or its copy is stored, the contents shall be irretrievably deleted.

2.6 The Software Product may contain software which Yokogawa is granted a right to sublicense or distribute by third party suppliers, including affiliates of Yokogawa ("Third Party Software"). If suppliers of the Third Party Software ("Supplier") provide special terms and conditions for the Third Party Software which differ from this Agreement, the special terms and conditions separately provided by Yokogawa shall prevail over this Agreement. Some software may be licensed to you directly by Supplier.

2.7 The Software Product may contain open source software ("OSS"), for which the special terms and conditions separately provided by Yokogawa shall take precedence over this Agreement.

3. Restrictions on Application
3.1 Unless otherwise agreed in writing between you and Yokogawa, the Software Product is not intended, designed, produced or licensed for use in relation to aircraft operation or control, ship navigation or marine equipment control, or ground facility or device for support of the aforesaid operation or control, or for use in relation to rail facility, nuclear related facility, radiation-related equipment, or medical equipment or facility, or under any other circumstances which may require high safety standards.

3.2 If the Software Product is used for the abovementioned purposes, neither Yokogawa nor Supplier assumes liability for any claim or damage arising from the said use and you shall indemnify and hold Yokogawa, Supplier, their affiliates, subcontractors, officers, directors, employees and agents harmless from any liability or damage whatsoever, including any court costs and attorney's fees, arising out of or related to the said use.

4. Limited Warranty
4.1 The Software Product shall be provided to you on an "as is" basis at the time of delivery and except for physical damage to the recording medium containing the Software Product, Yokogawa and Supplier shall disclaim all of the warranties whatsoever, express or implied, and all liabilities therefrom. If any physical defect is found on the recording medium not later than twelve (12) months from delivery, Yokogawa shall replace such defective medium free of charge, provided that the defective medium shall be returned to the service office designated by Yokogawa at your expense within the said twelve (12) months. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY PROVIDED IN THIS CLAUSE IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER AND YOKOGAWA HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES RELATING TO THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT, WHETHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NONINFRINGEMENT, QUALITY, FUNCTIONALITY, APPROPRIATENESS, ACCURACY, RELIABILITY AND RECENCY. IN NO EVENT SHALL YOKOGAWA WARRANT THAT THERE IS NO INCONSISTENCY OR INTERFERENCE BETWEEN THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT AND OTHER SOFTWARE NOR SHALL BE LIABLE THEREFOR. The warranty provisions of the applicable law are expressly excluded to the extent permitted.

4.2 At the sole discretion of Yokogawa, Yokogawa may upgrade the Software Product to the new version number ("Upgrade") and make it available to you at your expense or free of charge as Yokogawa deems fit. In no event shall Yokogawa be obliged to upgrade the Software Product or make the Upgrade available to you.

4.3 Certain maintenance service may be available for some types of Software Product at Yokogawa's current list price. Scope and terms and conditions of the maintenance service shall be subject to those separately provided by Yokogawa. Unless otherwise provided in Yokogawa catalogues or General Specifications, maintenance services will be available only for the latest version and the immediately preceding version. In no event will service for the immediately preceding version be available for more than 5 years after the latest version has been released. In addition, no service will be provided by Yokogawa for the Software Product which has been discontinued for more than 5 years. Notwithstanding the foregoing, maintenance service may not be available for non-standard Software Product. Further, in no event shall Yokogawa provide any service for the Software Product which has been modified or changed by any person other than Yokogawa.
5. Infringement

5.1 If you are warned or receive a claim by a third party that the Software Product in its original form infringes any third party's patent (which is issued at the time of delivery of the Software Product), trademark, copyright or other intellectual property rights ("Claim"), you shall promptly notify Yokogawa thereof in writing.

5.2 If the infringement is attributable to Yokogawa, Yokogawa will defend you from the Claim at Yokogawa's expense and indemnify you from the damages finally granted by the court or otherwise agreed by Yokogawa out of court. The foregoing obligation and indemnity of Yokogawa shall be subject to that i) you promptly notify Yokogawa of the Claim in writing as provided above, ii) you grant to Yokogawa and its designees the full authority to control the defense and settlement of such Claim and iii) you give every and all necessary information and assistance to Yokogawa upon Yokogawa's request.

5.3 If Yokogawa believes that a Claim may be made or threatened, Yokogawa may, at its option and expense, either a) procure for you the right to continue using the Software Product, b) replace the Software Product with other software product to prevent infringement, c) modify the Software Product, in whole or in part, so that it become non-infringing, or d) if Yokogawa believes that a) through c) are not practicable, terminate this Agreement and refund you the paid-up amount of the book value of the Software Product as depreciated.

5.4 Notwithstanding the foregoing, Yokogawa shall have no obligation nor liability for, and you shall defend and indemnify Yokogawa and its suppliers from, the Claim, if the infringement is arising from a) modification of the Software Product made by a person other than Yokogawa, b) combination of the Software Product with hardware or software not furnished by Yokogawa, c) design or instruction provided by or on behalf of you, d) not complying with Yokogawa's suggestion, or e) any other causes not attributable to Yokogawa.

5.5 This section states the entire liability of Yokogawa and its suppliers and the sole remedy of you with respect to any claim of infringement of a third party's intellectual property rights. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary stated herein, with respect to the claims arising from or related to the Third Party Software or OSS, the special terms and conditions separately provided for such Third Party Software or OSS shall prevail.

6. Limitation of Liability

6.1 EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT LIABILITY MAY NOT LAWFULLY BE EXCLUDED IN CONTRACT, YOKOGAWA AND SUPPLIERS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON OR LEGAL ENTITY FOR LOSS OR DAMAGE, WHETHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES, OR OTHER SIMILAR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF BUSINESS PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, LOSS OR DESTRUCTION OF DATA, LOSS OF AVAILABILITY AND THE LIKE, ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE OF THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT, OR ARISING OUT OF ITS GENERATED APPLICATIONS OR DATA, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED IN WARRANTY (EXPRESS OR IMPLIED), CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), OR ANY OTHER LEGAL OR EQUITABLE GROUNDS. IN NO EVENT YOKOGAWA AND SUPPLIERS AGGREGATE LIABILITY FOR ANY CAUSE OF ACTION WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING LIABILITY UNDER CLAUSE 5) SHALL EXCEED THE DEPRECIATED VALUE OF THE LICENSE FEE PAID TO YOKOGAWA FOR THE USE OF THE CONCERNED PART OF THE SOFTWARE PRODUCT. If the Software Product delivered by Yokogawa is altered, modified or combined with other software or is otherwise made different from Yokogawa catalogues, General Specifications, basic specifications, functional specifications or manuals without Yokogawa's prior written consent, Yokogawa shall be exempted from its obligations and liabilities under this Agreement or law.

6.2 Any claim against Yokogawa based on any cause of action under or in relation to this Agreement must be given in writing to Yokogawa within three (3) months after the cause of action accrues.

7. Export Control

You agree not to export or provide to any other countries, whether directly or indirectly, the Software Product, in whole or in part, without prior written consent of Yokogawa.

If Yokogawa agrees such exportation or provision, you shall comply with the export control and related laws, regulations and orders of Japan, the United States of America, and any other applicable countries, and obtain export/import permit and take all necessary procedures under your own responsibility and at your own expense.

8. Audit; Withholding

8.1 Yokogawa shall have the right to access and audit your facilities and any of your records, including data stored on computers, in relation to the use of the Software Product as may be reasonably necessary in Yokogawa's opinion to verify that the requirements of this Agreement are being met.

8.2 Even after license being granted under this Agreement, should there be any change in circumstances or environment of use which was not foreseen at the time of delivery and, in Yokogawa's reasonable opinion, is not appropriate for using the Software Product, or if Yokogawa otherwise reasonably believes it is too inappropriate for you to continue using the Software Product, Yokogawa may suspend or withhold the license provided hereunder.

9. Assignment

If you assign or assign the Software Product to a third party, you shall expressly present this Agreement to the assignee to ensure that the assignee comply with this Agreement, transfer all copies and whole part of the Software Product to the assignee and shall delete any and all copy of the Software Product in your possession irrevocably. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding on the assignees and successors of the parties.

10. Termination

Yokogawa shall have the right to terminate this Agreement with immediate effect upon notice to you, if you breach any of the terms and conditions hereof. Upon termination of this Agreement, you shall promptly cease using the Software Product and, in accordance with sub-clause 2.5, return or irrevocably delete all copies of the Software Product, certifying the same in writing. In this case the license fee paid by you for the Software Product shall not be refunded. Clauses 2.4 and 2.5, 3, 5, 6 and 11 shall survive any termination of this Agreement.

11. Governing Law; Disputes

This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Japan.

Any dispute, controversies, or differences which may arise between the parties hereto, out of, in relation to or in connection with this Agreement ("Dispute") shall be resolved amicably through negotiation between the parties based on mutual trust. Should the parties fail to settle the Dispute within ninety (90) days after the notice is given from either party to the other, the Dispute shall be addressed in the following manner:

(i) If you are a Japanese individual or entity, the Dispute shall be brought exclusively in the Tokyo District Court (The Main Court) in Japan.

(ii) If you are not a Japanese individual or entity, the Dispute shall be finally settled by arbitration in Tokyo, Japan in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the Japan Commercial Arbitration Association. All proceedings in arbitration shall be conducted in the English language, unless otherwise agreed. The award of arbitration shall be final and binding upon both parties, however, each party may make an application to any court having jurisdiction for judgment to be entered on the award and/or for enforcement of the award.

12. Miscellaneous

12.1 This Agreement supersedes all prior oral and written understandings, representations and discussions between the parties concerning the subject matter hereof to the extent such understandings, representations and discussions should be discrepant or inconsistent with this Agreement.

12.2 If any part of this Agreement is found void or unenforceable, it shall not affect the validity of the balance of the Agreement, which shall remain valid and enforceable according to its terms and conditions. The parties hereby agree to attempt to substitute for such invalid or unenforceable provision a valid or enforceable provision that achieves the greatest extent possible the economic, legal and commercial objectives of the invalid or unenforceable provision.

12.3 Failure by either party to insist on performance of this Agreement or to exercise a right when entitled does not prevent such party from doing so at a later time, either in relation to that default or any subsequent one.

End of document
How to Use this Manual

Structure of the Manual

This manual consists of the following 6 chapters and an index.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Before Use</td>
<td>Describes the PC requirements needed to run the DAQEXPLORER, the installation procedures, and other information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Using the DAQ Desktop</td>
<td>Describes the DAQ desktop used to start various software programs. It also describes the procedures to setup communications between the RECORDER and the PC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Using the Data Monitor</td>
<td>Describes the operations used when monitoring the data in real-time on the monitor connected to the RECORDER via network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Displaying Data with the Data Viewer</td>
<td>Describes the operations used when monitoring the stored data on the hard disk or converting the stored data to other formats such as ASCII.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Configuring the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200</td>
<td>Describes the procedures used to configure the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200 such as measurement conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Configuring the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000</td>
<td>Describes the procedures used to configure the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 such as measurement conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Configuring the MV1000/MV2000</td>
<td>Describes the procedures used to configure the MV1000/MV2000 such as measurement conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Configuring the CX1000/CX2000</td>
<td>Describes the procedures used to configure the CX1000/CX2000 such as measurement condition and control function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions</td>
<td>Describes error messages and their countermeasures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Index

Gives an index.

1 In this manual, the DX100, DX200, MV100, MV200, CX1000, CX2000, DX1000, DX2000, MV1000, MV2000, and FX1000 are collectively referred to as the RECORDER.

The Scope of This Manual

This manual does not explain the basic operations of your PC’s operating system (OS). For information regarding the basic operations of Windows, see the Windows user’s manual.

Conventions Used in this Manual

Unit
K Denotes 1024. Example 100 KB
M Denotes 1024K. Example 10 MB
G Denotes 1024M. Example 2 GB

Notations of menus, commands, dialog boxes, and buttons
Enclosed with [ ].

Symbols

Note Calls attention to information that is important for proper operation of the instrument.
## Contents

Software License Agreement ........................................................................................................... ii  
How to Use this Manual ................................................................................................................ iv  

### Chapter 1  Before Use  
1.1 DAQEXPLORER Overview ........................................................................................................ 1-1  
1.2 System Requirements .............................................................................................................. 1-3  
1.3 Configuring the Network .......................................................................................................... 1-5  

### Chapter 2  Using the DAQ Desktop  
2.1 Starting and Exiting the DAQ Desktop .................................................................................... 2-1  
2.2 Starting and Stopping Data Acquisition on the DX/MV/CX/FX, Send a Trigger ................. 2-6  
2.3 Using the Snap Shot Function ................................................................................................ 2-9  
2.4 Confirming the RECORDER Data .......................................................................................... 2-10  
2.5 Automatically Transferring Data in the DX/MV/CX/FX ....................................................... 2-12  
2.6 Viewing the Property and Version Information .................................................................... 2-15  
2.7 Confirming the Port Number Setting the Time on the DX/MV/CX/FX ................................. 2-16  

### Chapter 3  Using the Data Monitor  
3.1 Starting the Data Monitor ....................................................................................................... 3-1  
3.2 Displaying the Trend ............................................................................................................... 3-3  
3.3 Displaying the Color Graph .................................................................................................... 3-14  
3.4 Displaying Numeric Values ..................................................................................................... 3-16  
3.5 Displaying the Meter .............................................................................................................. 3-17  
3.6 Displaying Alarms .................................................................................................................. 3-19  
3.7 Circular Display ..................................................................................................................... 3-22  
3.8 Connecting Communications between the Data Monitor and the DAQ Desktop ................. 3-24  
3.9 Pausing the Monitor and Turning ON/OFF the Link ............................................................. 3-26  
3.10 Stopping Communications between the Data Monitor and DAQ Desktop and Exiting the Data Monitor ................................................................. 3-27  

### Chapter 4  Displaying Data with the Data Viewer  
4.1 Starting and Exiting the Data Viewer ...................................................................................... 4-1  
   Starting the Data Viewer ........................................................................................................... 4-1  
   Opening the File by Specifying its Location ............................................................................. 4-2  
   Time Display When Using the DST Function ....................................................................... 4-4  
   Exiting the Data Viewer .......................................................................................................... 4-4  
4.2 Displaying the Waveform ..................................................................................................... 4-5  
   Displaying the Waveform ....................................................................................................... 4-5  
   General Display Settings ........................................................................................................ 4-6  
   Setting the Time Axis .............................................................................................................. 4-7  
   Setting the Y-axis ................................................................................................................... 4-7  
   Waveform Display Limit .......................................................................................................... 4-7  
   Turn ON/OFF the Alarm Display ............................................................................................ 4-7  
   Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels .............................................................. 4-8  
   Showing/Hiding Cursors ........................................................................................................ 4-8  
   Displaying Cursor’s Values ..................................................................................................... 4-9  
   Displaying Statistics ............................................................................................................... 4-9  
   Adding Arbitrary Marks .......................................................................................................... 4-9  
   Searching the Alarm Transition Point and Mark Position ..................................................... 4-10  

#### Index
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deleting Marks</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resetting Marks</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the Window</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing the Grid Display</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.3</strong> Circular Display</td>
<td>4-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circular Display</td>
<td>4-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Display Settings</td>
<td>4-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the Time Axis</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the Y-axis</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turning ON/OFF the Alarm Display</td>
<td>4-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.4</strong> Displaying Numeric Values</td>
<td>4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying Numeric Values</td>
<td>4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Display Settings of the Numeric Display</td>
<td>4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the Time Axis</td>
<td>4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn ON/OFF the Alarm Display</td>
<td>4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Showing/Hiding Cursors</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding Arbitrary Marks, Deleting Marks, and Resetting Marks</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.5</strong> Linking Files and Saving the Link Settings File</td>
<td>4-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linking Files</td>
<td>4-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saving the Link Settings File</td>
<td>4-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.6</strong> Listing Alarms and Marks and Converting the List</td>
<td>4-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.7</strong> Displaying the Manually Sampled Data File</td>
<td>4-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying the Manually Sampled Data File</td>
<td>4-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.8</strong> Displaying the TLOG File</td>
<td>4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying the TLOG File</td>
<td>4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.9</strong> Displaying the Report File</td>
<td>4-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example of a DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000 Report File</td>
<td>4-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example of a Report File from a Model Other Than the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000</td>
<td>4-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.10</strong> Saving the Display Settings</td>
<td>4-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.11</strong> Saving Display Template</td>
<td>4-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saving Templates</td>
<td>4-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Templates</td>
<td>4-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.12</strong> Converting the Data</td>
<td>4-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversion Example</td>
<td>4-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.13</strong> Printing</td>
<td>4-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the Printer</td>
<td>4-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying the Contents to be Printed (for Display Data File and Event Data File)</td>
<td>4-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Header</td>
<td>4-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print Preview</td>
<td>4-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing</td>
<td>4-34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Chapter 5 Configuring the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Starting the Configurator</td>
<td>5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting the Configurator</td>
<td>5-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating Setup Data by Configuring a New System</td>
<td>5-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Preexisting Setup Data</td>
<td>5-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5.2</strong> Setting the Measurement Channels</td>
<td>5-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Type (Mode and Range/Type)</td>
<td>5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difference Computation and Reference</td>
<td>5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Span</td>
<td>5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale</td>
<td>5-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contents

Square Root ........................................................................................................... 5-5
Alarm .................................................................................................................... 5-6
Input Filter and Moving Average ........................................................................ 5-6
Tag ....................................................................................................................... 5-6
Display Zone ....................................................................................................... 5-6
Graph ................................................................................................................... 5-7
Partial Expanded Display ................................................................................... 5-7
Display Color ...................................................................................................... 5-7
Copying and Pasting Setup Data ........................................................................ 5-7
Setting One Channel at a Time .......................................................................... 5-8
5.3 Setting the Computation Channels ................................................................. 5-9
Display Span ....................................................................................................... 5-10
Alarm and Tag ....................................................................................................... 5-10
TLOG Computation ............................................................................................ 5-10
Rolling Average ................................................................................................ 5-10
Display Zone, Graph, Partial Expansion, and Color .......................................... 5-10
Constant ............................................................................................................. 5-10
Setting One Computation Channel at a Time .................................................... 5-11
Copying and Pasting Setup Data ........................................................................ 5-11
5.4 Configuring the Settings .................................................................................. 5-12
Screen Display .................................................................................................... 5-12
Message/File ....................................................................................................... 5-13
Group/Trip Line .................................................................................................. 5-14
Setting the View Group (DX200, MV200 Only) ................................................ 5-15
User Key (DX100, DX200 and MV200 Only), Daylight Saving, Batch (Option, When the Style Number is Greater than or Equal to 2) .................................................................... 5-15
5.5 Configuring the Setup Mode ............................................................................ 5-16
Alarm/Relay/Remote ......................................................................................... 5-16
Scan Interval/Memory ......................................................................................... 5-17
Channel (Setting the Burnout and RJC) ............................................................. 5-18
Key Lock/Login ................................................................................................... 5-19
Timer (Option) .................................................................................................... 5-20
Report (Creating Hourly/Daily/Weekly/Monthly Reports) .................................. 5-21
Setting the Temperature, Tag, Memory Alarm Time, Displayed Language, and Partial Expanded Display ........................................................................... 5-22
Network ............................................................................................................. 5-23
5.6 Adjusting the Setup Data (Checking the Data) ............................................... 5-26
5.7 Sending the Setup Data to the DX/MV ......................................................... 5-27
5.8 Checking the System Configuration and Initializing Setup Data ................. 5-28
5.9 Saving the Setup Data ................................................................................... 5-29
5.10 Printing the Setup Data ................................................................................ 5-30
5.11 Characters that can be Used ......................................................................... 5-31

Chapter 6 Configuring the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000

6.1 Starting the Configurator .............................................................................. 6-1
Starting the Configurator ................................................................................... 6-2
Creating Setup Data by Configuring a New System ......................................... 6-3
Loading Preexisting Setup Data ....................................................................... 6-3
6.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels ..................................... 6-4
Input Type (Mode and Range/Type) ................................................................... 6-5
Linear Scaling (SCALE) ..................................................................................... 6-5
Difference Computation (DELTA) .................................................................... 6-5
Contents

Ref. CH ........................................................................................................ 6-6
Square Root ................................................................................................... 6-6
Unit .............................................................................................................. 6-6
Log Scale (LogType1 and LogType2) .......................................................... 6-6
Low-cut (Can be set when the mode is 1-5V, and when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.) ................................. 6-6
Low-cut value (Can be set when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.) .............................................................. 6-6
Calibration Correction ............................................................................. 6-7
Alarm ......................................................................................................... 6-8
Detect ........................................................................................................ 6-8
Moving Average ...................................................................................... 6-9
Tag and Tag No. ..................................................................................... 6-9
Memory Sampling ................................................................................... 6-9
Zone (Zone L and U) ................................................................................ 6-9
Graph ........................................................................................................ 6-9
Partial (Partial Expanded Display) ........................................................... 6-10
Color (Display Color) ............................................................................. 6-10
Green Band ............................................................................................... 6-10
Alarm Mark .............................................................................................. 6-11
Copying and Pasting Setup Data ............................................................. 6-11
Setting One Channel at a Time .............................................................. 6-13
6.3 Setting the Computation Channels ..................................................... 6-14
Use (Turning ON/OFF Computation) ...................................................... 6-14
Turning Computation ON/OFF ............................................................... 6-15
Entering Expressions ............................................................................. 6-15
Span (Display Span) and Point ............................................................... 6-15
Unit .......................................................................................................... 6-15
TLOG (TLOG Computation) ................................................................. 6-15
Alarm and Tag........................................................................................ 6-15
Rolling Average .................................................................................... 6-16
Memory Smplng, Zone, Graph, Partial, Color, Green Band, and Alarm Mark ....................................................... 6-16
Constant ................................................................................................. 6-16
Copying and Pasting Setup Data ............................................................. 6-16
Setting One Computation Channel at a Time .................................... 6-17
6.4 Entering General Settings ................................................................. 6-18
Screen Display ...................................................................................... 6-18
Display .................................................................................................. 6-19
6.5 Entering Basic Settings ..................................................................... 6-35
Environment .......................................................................................... 6-35
Ethernet .................................................................................................. 6-51
Serial ..................................................................................................... 6-63
Aux ......................................................................................................... 6-66
6.6 Sending the Setup Data to the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 .................. 6-67
6.7 Checking the System Configuration and Initializing Setup Data ......... 6-68
6.8 Saving the Setup Data ...................................................................... 6-69
6.9 Printing the Setup Data .................................................................... 6-70
6.10 Characters that can be Used ........................................................... 6-71

Chapter 7 Configuring the MV1000/MV2000

7.1 Starting the Hardware Configurator (Opening the Hardware Configurator Window) ................................................. 7-1
Starting the Configurator ...................................................................... 7-2
Creating Setup Data by Configuring a New System.............................. 7-3
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Index

Contents

Loading Preexisting Setup Data ................................................................. 7-3
7.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels ................................... 7-4
Input Type (Mode and Range/Type) ............................................................ 7-5
Linear Scaling (SCALE) ........................................................................... 7-5
Difference Computation (DELTA) .......................................................... 7-5
Ref. CH .................................................................................................. 7-5
Square Root............................................................................................ 7-5
Unit ........................................................................................................ 7-5
Low-cut (Can be set when the mode is 1-5V, and when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.) ........................................... 7-6
Low-cut value (Can be set when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.) ................................................................. 7-6
Calibration Correction ............................................................................ 7-6
Alarm .................................................................................................... 7-7
Detect .................................................................................................... 7-7
Moving Average ..................................................................................... 7-8
Tag ......................................................................................................... 7-8
Memory Sampling .................................................................................. 7-8
Display Zone (Zone L and U) .................................................................. 7-8
Graph .................................................................................................... 7-8
Partial (Partial Expanded Display) .......................................................... 7-9
Color (Display Color) ............................................................................. 7-9
Green Band ............................................................................................. 7-9
Alarm Mark ............................................................................................. 7-10
Copying and Pasting Setup Data .............................................................. 7-10
Setting One Channel at a Time ............................................................... 7-11
Use (Turning ON/OFF Computation) ...................................................... 7-13
Entering Expressions ............................................................................. 7-13
Span (Display Span) and Point ............................................................... 7-13
Unit ........................................................................................................ 7-13
TLOG (TLOG Computation) .................................................................. 7-13
Alarm and Tag ....................................................................................... 7-13
Rolling Average ..................................................................................... 7-14
Memory Sampling, Zone, Graph, Partial, Color, Green Band, and Alarm Mark ................................................................. 7-14
Constant ............................................................................................... 7-14
Copying and Pasting Setup Data .............................................................. 7-14
Setting One Computation Channel at a Time ........................................ 7-15
7.3 Setting the Computation Channels ....................................................... 7-16
Use (Turning ON/OFF Computation) ...................................................... 7-17
Entering Expressions ............................................................................. 7-17
Span (Display Span) and Point ............................................................... 7-17
Unit ........................................................................................................ 7-17
TLOG (TLOG Computation) .................................................................. 7-17
Alarm and Tag ....................................................................................... 7-17
Rolling Average ..................................................................................... 7-18
Memory Sampling, Zone, Graph, Partial, Color, Green Band, and Alarm Mark ................................................................. 7-18
Constant ............................................................................................... 7-18
Copying and Pasting Setup Data .............................................................. 7-18
Setting One Computation Channel at a Time ........................................ 7-19
7.4 Entering General Settings .................................................................... 7-20
Summer Time ......................................................................................... 7-20
Group .................................................................................................... 7-20
Display ................................................................................................ 7-21
View Group .......................................................................................... 7-24
Chapter 8 Configuring the CX1000/CX2000

8.1 Starting the Hardware Configurator (Opening the Hardware Configurator Window) .......... 8-1
   Starting the Hardware Configurator ......................................................... 8-1
   Opening the CX Configurator by Configuring a New System .................. 8-2
   Opening the CX Configurator by Loading Existing Setup Data ............... 8-3

8.2 Checking the System and Initializing Setup Data ........................................... 8-4
   Checking the System ............................................................................. 8-4
   Initializing the Setup Data ...................................................................... 8-4

8.3 Control Function Basic Settings .................................................................. 8-5
   Control Action ...................................................................................... 8-5
   Internal Loop ....................................................................................... 8-6
   Contact Input ...................................................................................... 8-9
   Control Input Channel (When PV/SP math is ON, CX Style Number S3 or Later) .... 8-10
   Control Relay ..................................................................................... 8-11
   External Loop ....................................................................................... 8-12

8.4 Control Function General Settings .............................................................. 8-15
   Control Input ....................................................................................... 8-15
   Retransmission .................................................................................... 8-18
   PID/Alarm ........................................................................................... 8-19
   Operation Related ............................................................................... 8-21
   Linearize (When the PV/SP Math Function is OFF) .................................. 8-22
   Control Function Settings ..................................................................... 8-23
   Control Groups ................................................................................... 8-23
   DIO Monitor (CX Style Number S3 or Later) .......................................... 8-24
   DIO Label (CX Style Number S3 or Later) ............................................. 8-25
   Logic math (CX Style Number S3 or Later) .......................................... 8-25
   Control Input (CX Style Number S3 or Later) ......................................... 8-26

8.5 Control Channel Settings (Internal/External) ............................................. 8-28
   Tag ...................................................................................................... 8-28
Zone................................................................. 8-28
Graph ............................................................... 8-28
Partial ............................................................... 8-29
Color .................................................................. 8-29

8.6 Program Control Related Setup Operations 8-30
Turn ON/OFF Program Control.......................... 8-30
Initial Program Patterns ...................................... 8-31
Program Pattern Setting (Segment setting) .......... 8-33
PV Event (CX Style Number S3 or Later) .......... 8-37
Event Output Setting (PV event-relay output/Time event-relay output/Program pattern end signal) .............................................................. 8-37
AUX (Automatic Message, Display Position) ....... 8-39

8.7 Basic Measurement Function Settings ............ 8-40
Alarm/Relay/Remote .......................................... 8-40
Scan Interval/Memory ......................................... 8-41
Channel (Setting the Burnout and RJC) .......... 8-43
Key Lock/Login .................................................. 8-44
Timer (Option) .................................................... 8-45
Report (Creating Hourly/Daily/Weekly/Monthly Reports, Setting Available when the
Computation Function Option is Active) .............. 8-46
Tag, Memory Alarm Time, Displayed Language, and Partial Expanded Display Settings 8-47
Temperature Unit .............................................. 8-48
Time Zone ......................................................... 8-48

8.8 Measurement Channels Settings .................. 8-49
Input Type (Mode and Range/Type) ............... 8-50
Difference Computation and Reference ............. 8-50
Square Root ...................................................... 8-50
Display Span ..................................................... 8-50
Scale ............................................................... 8-50
Alarm .............................................................. 8-51
Alarm Delay ....................................................... 8-51
Moving Average ................................................ 8-51
Tag .................................................................. 8-51
Zone ............................................................... 8-51
Graph ............................................................... 8-52
Partial ............................................................... 8-52
Display Color .................................................... 8-52
Copying and Pasting Setup Data ...................... 8-52
Setting One Channel at a Time ....................... 8-53

8.9 Computation Channel Settings .................... 8-54
Computation ON/OFF ....................................... 8-54
Expression ....................................................... 8-54
Display Span ..................................................... 8-55
Alarm and Tag ................................................... 8-55
TLOG Computation ........................................... 8-55
Rolling Average ................................................ 8-55
Zone, Graph, Partial, and Color ....................... 8-55
Constant .......................................................... 8-55
Setting One Computation Channel at a Time .... 8-56
Copying and Pasting Setup Data ...................... 8-57

8.10 Display Settings ........................................... 8-58
Screen Display .................................................. 8-58
Message/File ..................................................... 8-59
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group/Trip Line</td>
<td>8-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View Group</td>
<td>8-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Key/Daylight Saving</td>
<td>8-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch header</td>
<td>8-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.11 Network Settings</td>
<td>8-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCP/IP Settings</td>
<td>8-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial Communication Settings</td>
<td>8-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modbus Master Settings</td>
<td>8-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTP Settings</td>
<td>8-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Server Settings</td>
<td>8-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-mail Transmission Settings</td>
<td>8-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aux</td>
<td>8-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.12 Setup Data Adjustment</td>
<td>8-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.13 Sending the Setup Data to the CX</td>
<td>8-68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.14 Saving the Setup Data</td>
<td>8-69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.15 Printing the Setup Data</td>
<td>8-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Settings</td>
<td>8-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preview</td>
<td>8-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing</td>
<td>8-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.16 Usable Characters</td>
<td>8-71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Chapter 9 Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions

9.1 Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions .................................. 9-1

## Index
The DAQEXPLORER consists of the following four software programs:

- DAQ Desktop
- Data Monitor
- Data Viewer
- Configurator

**DAQ Desktop**

The DAQ Desktop can be used to perform the following operations:

- Mount the RECORDER* on the network (make it accessible from the DAQEXPLORER).
  * Excluding DX1000/DX2000s with the /AS1 advanced security option.
- Start the Data Monitor, Data Viewer, and Configurator programs.
- Check the files residing in the internal memory or external storage medium of the RECORDER.
- Snap shot display of the RECORDER display screen.
- Automatic transfer of the RECORDER data.
- Copy RECORDER data to the DAQ Desktop.
- Send triggers to the RECORDER.

**Note**

The DAQ Desktop and Data Viewer are automatically registered under [Programs] of the [Start] menu when the DAQEXPLORER is installed.
### 1.1 DAQEXPLORER Overview

**Data Monitor**
Monitor the RECORDER data using a PC connected to the network by viewing the trend waveform, for example. The following types of monitor screens are available:

- **Alarm Monitor**: Lists the alarm conditions of each group or alarms that occurred in the past. It can be used to monitor alarms.
- **Trend Monitor**: Displays the waveforms of the measured and computed data. This is useful when you wish to observe the data trend.
- **Color Graph Monitor**: Displays the measured and computed data using colors that correspond to specific values. This is useful when you wish to observe the overall tendency of the measured and computed data.
- **Numerical Monitor**: Displays the measured and computed data using numerical (digital) values. This is useful when you wish to read the exact values.
- **Meter Monitor**: Displays the measured and computed data using analog meters. You can select bar graph, meter, or thermometer. This provides a useful way to display the current conditions graphically.
- **Circular Monitor**: Displays the measured and computed data in a circular fashion.

**Data Viewer**
The following five types of data files generated by RECORDER can be displayed as trends, digital values or in a circular fashion on the screen or printed.

- **Display data file (.dds, .cds, .DAD)**
- **Event data file (.dev, .cev, .DAE)**
- **TLOG file (.dtg)** (Note that this excludes the DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000.)
- **Report file**: .dhr (hourly), .ddr (daily), .dwr (weekly), .dmr (monthly), and DAR (DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000 report file)

You can also use cursors to read the values of the displayed data, perform computation over a specified region, and convert data to a file in ASCII format or a format that can be opened using Excel/Lotus.

**Configurator**
The Configurator is used to configure RECORDER setup data such as the configuration of the measurement channels and computation channels, the screen display format, etc. Configuration data can also be stored to or retrieved from the hard disk on the connected PC. There are three methods for setting the RECORDER:

- Retrieving the current setup data from the connected DX/MV/CX/FX and subsequently modifying the settings.
- Loading saved setup data from the PC and changing the settings.
- Configuring a new system and settings.
1.2 System Requirements

Operating System

Run DAQWORX under any of the following operating systems.
- Windows Vista Home Premium SP2 (excluding the 64-bit editions)
- Windows Vista Business SP2 (excluding the 64-bit editions)
- Windows 7 Home Premium, SP1 (32-bit and 64-bit editions)
- Windows 7 Professional, SP1 (32-bit and 64-bit editions)
- Windows 8 (32-bit and 64-bit) (Supports the desktop mode)
- Windows 8 Pro (32-bit and 64-bit) (Supports the desktop mode)

The language displayed by the software under different language versions of the OS are as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OS Language</th>
<th>Software Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**
- If daylight savings exists in the specified time zone, check “Automatically adjust clock for daylight savings changes.”
- Do not specify time zone settings in the Windows autoexec.bat file. If you see a line such as ”TZ=GTM0” in the autoexec.bat file, deactivate it by attaching a REM command in front.
- This program cannot handle data after year 2038.

Hardware

**PC**
A PC that runs one of the OS above, and that meets the following CPU and memory requirements.

**When Using Windows Vista**
- Pentium 4, 3 GHz or faster Intel x64 or x86 processor; 2 GB or more of memory

**When Using Windows 7 or Windows 8**
- 32-bit edition: Intel Pentium 4, 3 GHz or faster x64 or x86 processor; 2 GB or more of memory
- 64-bit edition: Intel x64 processor that is equivalent to Intel Pentium 4, 3 GHz or faster; 2 GB or more of memory

**Free disk space**
200 MB or more

**CD-ROM Drive**
CD-ROM drive (for installing the DAQEXPLORER)

**Mouse**
A mouse supported by the operating system

**Monitor**
A video card that is recommended for the OS and a display that is supported by the OS, has a resolution of 1024×768 or higher, and that can show 65,536 colors (16-bit, high color) or more.
1.2 System Requirements

Communication Card
An Ethernet card supported by Windows. The TCP/IP protocol must also be installed.

Printer
Printer supported by Windows. You will also need an appropriate printer driver.
1.3 Configuring the Network

The network must be configured so that the RECORDER and the PC can communicate properly using DAQEXPLORER.

Set the network configuration on the RECORDER side.

For the configuration procedure, see the respective communication interface user’s manual.

1. Press the MENU key to display the setting mode menu.
2. Press the FUNC key for approximately three seconds to display the basic setting mode menu.

For the DX100/MV100/CX1000

3. Press the [#10 (Communications)] soft key ([#9] (Communications) soft key on CX1000), then the [#1 (Ethernet, IP address)] soft key. Then, press the [#2 (Ethernet, DNS)] soft key.

For the DX200/MV200/CX2000

3. Press the [#6 (Communications)] soft key ([#7] (Communications) soft key on CX2000), then the [#1 (Ethernet)] soft key to display the following communication function menu:

4. Enter these three parameters.

5. Enter a name.

With the DX1000/FX1000

3. Choose Communication (Ethernet) > IP address. Enter the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway, then choose Communication (Ethernet) > Host settings, and enter the host name.

With the DX2000

3. Choose Communication (Ethernet) > IP address. Host settings, then enter the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and host name.

* Host name  The name that is specified here is used as an identification name for the RECORDER that can be mounted from within the network folder. If a name is not specified, the IP address will be used as the identification name.
1.3 Configuring the Network

With the MV1000
Enter an IP address and host settings with the following procedure.
• Press the MENU key, then click Menu tab > Basic setting mode > Menu tab > Communication (Ethernet) > IP address. Enter the IP address.
• Press the MENU key, then click Menu tab > Basic setting mode > Menu tab > Communication (Ethernet) > Host settings. Enter the host settings.

With the MV2000
Press the MENU key, then click Menu tab > Basic setting mode > Menu tab > Communication (Ethernet) > IP address, Host Settings. Enter the IP address and host settings.

Note
• In using this software, the DNS, domain name, and suffix search order do not need to be configured.
• You can check and save the configuration using the TCP/IP menu of the Configurator.
• If you change the IP address, make sure to reboot the DX/MV/CX/FX.
Chapter 2  Using the DAQ Desktop

2.1 Starting and Exiting the DAQ Desktop

Starting the DAQ Desktop

1. From the Start menu, select [Programs] - [YOKOGAWA DAQWORX] - [DAQEXPLORER] - [Desktop].

2. The password confirmation dialog box opens.

3. Enter the user name and password.

4. The DAQ Desktop opens.

Password confirmation

If the Ethernet login on the RECORDER is set to [On] at the [admin] level, enter the user name and password of the administrator that was registered on the DX/MV/CX.

If the Ethernet login is set to [Not] (not used), you do not have to enter the user name or password. Clicking the [OK] or the [Cancel] button starts the DAQ Desktop.
2.1 Starting and Exiting the DAQ Desktop

**Note**
- If there are multiple RECORDERs that have the Ethernet login configured, only the RECORDER with the matching user name and password specified in step 3 will be mountable.
- If you double-click the icon of an Excel or text file in the destination folder for automatic transfer, Excel or a text editor launches and displays the data.
- To display files, the programable to display each file (hereinafter referred to as the external viewer) must be installed, and the OS file associations musts be raid. For information about file associations, see the manuals for the external viewer and the OS.
- DAQ Desktop cannot determine the condition of files being displayed by the external viewer. Problems may be experienced if files being displayed on the external viewer are deleted or moved using DAQ Desktop. Therefore, when deleting or moving files with DAQ Desktop, first close the file displayed on the external viewer.

**DAQ Desktop Functions**
The DAQ Desktop has the following functions:

**Menu bar**
- File
  - New Mount: Mounts the RECORDER with the specified host name or IP address onto the DAQ Desktop.
  - New Folder: Creates a new folder. You can also make the folder the data transfer destination.
  - New Shortcut: Creates a new shortcut icon on the desktop.
  - Root directory such as drive C
  - DAQStation and ~recycler folders
  - Folders in the ~DX___, MV___, CX___, and FX___ folders
  - Folders that are displayed on the desktop
  - Folders for which a shortcut already exists
  - Property: Displays the properties of the RECORDER.
  - Set Time: Sets the date and time of all mounted RECORDERs at once.
  - Port No.: You can check or change the port number.
  - Exit: Exits the DAQ Desktop and returns to the Windows screen.
  - Edit: Copies and Pastes selected files.
  - View: Refreshes information, selects the display format of the list, and shows or hides the toolbar and status bar.
  - Window: Closes all windows.
  - Help: Displays the version information of the DAQ Desktop.
  - Print Setup: Specify a device for printing snapshot screens and other output.

**Toolbar**
- ![Mount](Mount) (New Mount): This icon is equivalent to selecting [File] - [New Mount] from the menu bar.
- ![Folder](Folder) (New Folder): This icon is equivalent to selecting [File] - [New Folder] from the menu bar.
- ![Shortcut](Shortcut) (New Shortcut): This icon is equivalent to selecting [File] - [New Shortcut] from the menu bar.
- ![Property](Property) (Property): This icon is equivalent to selecting [File] - [Property] from the menu bar.
- ![Version](Version) (Version Information): This icon is equivalent to selecting [Help] - [About] from the menu bar.

**Network icon**
- Lists the RECORDERs that are on the same segment of the network.
- Mounts the RECORDER that is on the network onto the DAQ Desktop.
2.1 Starting and Exiting the DAQ Desktop

Recycle icon
Deletes files and folders and dismounts the RECORDER.
VIEWER icon Starts the Data Viewer program.
MONITOR icon Starts the Data Monitor program.
CONFIG icon Starts the Configurator program.

DX/MV/CX/FX icon
The following operations can be performed:
• Start/Stop the data acquisition to the internal memory of the RECORDER.
• Start the Data Monitor, Data Viewer, Configurator programs.
• Snap shot.
• View the files residing in the internal memory or the external storage medium of the RECORDER.
• View and change the RECORDER configuration.
• Create automatic transfer destination for the RECORDER data and list the transfer data.

Folder icon
This is the automatic transfer destination for the RECORDER data. For the procedures to create folder icons, see section 2.5.

Note
• Files and folders that are dragged and dropped onto the recycler icon are temporarily placed in the following folder:DAQEXPLORER\desktops\DAQStation\recycler.
• When the DAQEXPLORER is restarted, all the data in the recycler folder are deleted.

Mounting the RECORDER

1. Double-click here.

2. The network folder opens.

3. Drag and drop onto the desktop.

DX, MV, CX, or FX that has been mounted
2.1 Starting and Exiting the DAQ Desktop

Network folder
The network folder will list the mountable RECORDERs that are within the same segment.
The RECORDER icons that have already been mounted onto the DAQ Desktop will display red check marks.
In addition, the list of RECORDER icons will show the host names that were specified in section 1.3.

Note
• DX1000/DX2000s with the /AS1 advanced security option are displayed in the network folder, but they cannot be mounted.
• DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200/CX1000/CX2000 with the serial communication (/C2 or /C3) option whose memory output is set to Serial in the serial communication settings are not displayed in the network folder.

Methods used to display the list
You can select Icons, List, or Details.
• Display example when details is selected

Mounting by Specifying the IP Address or Host Name

1. Click here.
Or, select [File] - [New Mount].

2. The [New Mount] dialog box opens.

3. Enter the host name or IP address.

New Mount
Mount the RECORDER by specifying the IP address or host name.
This method is used to mount a RECORDER residing in another network.
Clicking the [OK] button displays the icon of the RECORDER that has been mounted on the DAQ Desktop.
Note

• The maximum number of RECORDERs that can be mounted is 16.
• The icon of the RECORDER that could not be connected is indicated with a red "×" mark.
• Connecting is not possible in the following cases:
  - The DX/MV/CX/FX is not turned ON.
  - The DX/MV/CX/FX with the specified IP address or host name does not exist.
  - The user name and password (see page 2-1) do not match.
  - Another user is using the particular DX/MV/CX/FX.
  - DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200/CX1000/CX2000 with the serial communication (/C2 or /C3) option whose memory output is set to Serial in the serial communication settings cannot be mounted.

Opening the DX/MV/CX/FX Folder

1. Double-click here.
2. The DX/MV/CX/FX folder opens.

Exiting the DAQ Desktop

If you attempt to exit the program while the Data Monitor, Data Viewer, or Configurator is running and the desktop is busy carrying out some operation, a message “Now working! Do you exit all compulsory?” is displayed.

Note

You cannot exit from the DAQ Desktop, if you are editing a file that is outside the management of the DAQ Desktop on the Data Viewer that was started from the Start menu or on the Configurator program.
2.2 Starting and Stopping Data Acquisition on the DX/MV/CX/FX, Send a Trigger

Starting
Clicking the start button starts the data acquisition to the internal memory of the RECORDER.

Stopping
When you click the stop button, a message, “Do you stop recording?” appears. Clicking the [OK] button stops the data acquisition to the internal memory of the RECORDER.

Starting and Stopping When Connecting the DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000 with the Batch Function
If the Batch function is OFF, recording and math start simultaneously. If the Batch function is ON, or with multibatches, recording and math start separately. When you click the START button, the Batch Start dialog box appears allowing you to start recording and math by individual batch, or for all batches. When you click the STOP button, the Batch Stop dialog box appears allowing you to stop recording and math by individual batch, or for all batches.

When the Batch Function Is Included

Batch information
Shows the batch information set on the DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000
2.2 Starting and Stopping Data Acquisition on the DX/MV/CX/FX, Send a Trigger

When the Multibatch Function Is Included

Select one item for recording or math start, fill in the text boxes, then click the **Start** button.

![Batch Information]

- **Batch No.**
- **Lot No.**
- **Comment**

Green indicates batches that have started

- Shows the batch number
- Shows the lot number

Shows the batch information set on the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 (release number 3 or later)

After selecting the batch number or computation to start, enter the batch number, lot number, and comments if necessary. If you select individual batch numbers and computations before clicking either the Memory & Math Start, Memory Start, or Math Start button, these items will be much clearer.

**Batch No.**:
- Up to 32 alphanumeric and the following characters can be entered: %()+-._@[]
- Square brackets [ ] can be used with DX1000/DX2000 release 3 or later and FX1000.

**Lot No.**:
- Up to 8 alphanumeric characters can be entered. The number of characters that can be entered depends on the number of digits of the lot number set on the DX/MV/CX/FX.

**Comment**:
- Up to 50 characters per line can be input. Alphanumerics and some symbols can be entered.

**Note**

- If starting and stopping is carried out on the DX/MV/CX/FX, and in other cases, the start/stop status display may not be correct.
- If the Batch function is ON, batch information cannot be input when the connected instrument has started memory sampling. Also, the Memory & Math Stop and Memory Stop buttons are not available.
2.2 Starting and Stopping Data Acquisition on the DX/MV/CX, Send a Trigger

Trigger
Sends the trigger signal used to store the event data to the internal memory. The trigger is valid when the mode used to store the event data to the internal memory of the DX/FX, MV or CX is [Trigger] or [Rotate], trigger type is set to key trigger ([Manual Trigger] is set to [ON], see page 5-17, 6-24, 7-23, or 8-41) and the DX, MV, CX, or FX is in the trigger-wait condition after you press the Start button. The trigger button is invalid during all other operations.
2.3 Using the Snap Shot Function

Saving the snap shot screen
Drag and drop the snap shot screen that you wish to save onto the DAQ Desktop or onto a folder on the DAQ Desktop.
The screen data that are dragged and dropped onto the DAQ Desktop are saved to the DAQEXPLORER\desktop\DAQStation folder in the drive where the DAQEXPLORER was installed.
The extension of the saved data file is [png].
The data that are saved cannot be opened using the DAQEXPLORER. You will need a separate software program that can open the screen data.

Procedure for the RECORDER
You can operate the snap shot screen with the keys appearing in the lower right. Even if you double click the image data file (.png) of the screen display created by the DX/MV/FX, the snapshot folder appears but you cannot operate the DX/MV/FX.

Printing the Snap Shot Screen
If you click the print icon, the current snap shot screen is printed out. For printer settings, choose File > Print Setup.
2.4 Confirming the RECORDER Data

Confirming the Data

Displaying the data list
Displays a list of the files in the active folder of the internal memory or the external storage medium of the RECORDER.

Data that can be displayed
The following data files can be listed:

- Display data file (*.DDS and *.CDS(CX), *.DAD (DX1000/DX2000/FX1000))
- Event data file (*.DEV and *.CEV (CX), *.DAE (DX1000/DX2000/FX1000))
- Report file
  - Hourly report file (*.DHR)
  - Daily report file (*.DDR)
  - Weekly report file (*.DWR)
  - Monthly report file (*.DMR)
  - DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000 report file (*.DAR)
- TLOG file (*.DTG)
- Manual sample file (*.DMN, *.DAM (DX1000/DX2000/FX1000))
- Display image data file (*.png)
- Report file that uses a report template (*.xml; DX1000/DX2000)

If you double-click the icon of a display data file, event data file, report file, TLOG file, or manual sample file, the file will open in the Data Viewer (see chapter 4). If you double-click the icon of a report file that uses a report template, the file will be opened in the application that is associated with its extension.

Methods used to display the list
You can select Icons, List, or Details.
2.4 Confirming the RECORDER Data

• Display example when details is selected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calls</th>
<th>Scale</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Transport</th>
<th>RecNo (Group)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E2101_01_26...</td>
<td>14 KB Display</td>
<td>2001/02/05 1:10:22</td>
<td>Mem.</td>
<td>Trans.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A02167_01_23...</td>
<td>12 KB Display</td>
<td>2001/02/05 1:10:08</td>
<td>Mem.</td>
<td>Trans.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A20169_01_2D...</td>
<td>12 KB Display</td>
<td>2001/02/05 1:10:44</td>
<td>Mem.</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3002P_08111...</td>
<td>40 KB Display</td>
<td>2001/02/11 1:31:48</td>
<td>Ext.</td>
<td>Done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3002PS_08111...</td>
<td>12 KB Display</td>
<td>2001/02/11 1:32:02</td>
<td>Ext.</td>
<td>Trans.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3002PS_08111...</td>
<td>12 KB Display</td>
<td>2001/02/11 1:32:46</td>
<td>Ext.</td>
<td>Trans.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Displays whether the data are of the internal memory or the external storage medium
- Sort using the item that was clicked
- Display the data type
- Display the data size
- Check mark is attached to a file that has been automatically transferred
- Attached to a file that is being automatically transferred

Note
When viewing the contents of the external storage medium, only the data files in the directory that was specified as the data save destination on the DX/MV/CX/FX are listed.

Copying Files to the DAQ Desktop

You can copy the file that is located in the DX/MV/CX/FX to the DAQ Desktop by dragging and dropping the file onto the DAQ Desktop. If you double-click the icon of a report file (*.xml) that uses a report template, the file will be opened in the application that is associated with its extension.

Copying and pasting files
To copy the files, select the files and select [Edit] - [Copy].
The files that are copied can be pasted to the active window by selecting [Edit] - [Paste].

Note
When the data are reloaded, the files residing the copy buffer are cleared.
### 2.5 Automatically Transferring Data in the DX/MV/CX/FX

#### Setting the Automatic Transfer Destination

1. Drag and drop onto the DAQ desktop.

2. The folder name is set to the same name as the icon of the DX100/DX200/MV100/ MV200/CX1000/CX2000 hat was mounted. This folder is the automatic transfer destination.

#### Renaming the automatic transfer destination folder

1. Click here ([File] - [New Folder]).

2. A new folder is created.

3. Enter the folder name.

4. Drag and Drop onto the newly created folder icon. (The automatic transfer destination is set to the newly created folder.)

The data residing in the internal memory or external storage medium of the DX/MV/CX/FX can be automatically transferred to the specified folder on the PC. However, on the DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000, only the data that is stored in internal memory can be transferred.
### Selecting the Files to be Automatically Transferred

1. Click here ([File] - [Property]).


- Automatically transfer the files that are checked
- The number or date of the data file that was previously transferred
- Select the check boxes when converting the data to ASCII, Lotus, or Excel format at the time of the automatic transfer.

#### Files that can be automatically transferred

The following files residing in the internal memory or the external storage medium of the RECORDER can be automatically transferred:
- Display data file
- Event data file
- Report file
- TLOG file (Excluding the DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000)

#### Resetting

All existing files of the selected types are automatically transferred at the time of the data transfer immediately after the [Reset] button is clicked.

#### Updating

All files of the selected types that are created after the [Update] button is clicked are automatically transferred during the next data transfer.

#### Monitoring

Select whether or not to start the Data Monitor program from the DX/MV/CX/FX folder. If you deselect the check box, you will not be able to select the MONITOR icon of the DX/MV/CX/FX folder.

#### Note

- If the DAQEXPLORER is terminated with some files still selected to be transferred (denoted on each file by a check mark), the selected files will be transferred when the first data transfer is performed once the DAQEXPLORER has been restarted.
- The property icon ([File] - [Property]) cannot be selected unless the DX/MV/CX/FX folder is active (the DX/MV/CX/FX folder is selected).
- Report files (*.xml) created with the DX1000/DX2000 of release number 4 or later using the report template are not included in the files that are transferred automatically.
2.5 Automatically Transferring Data in the DX/MV/CX

Automatic File Convert
You can automatically convert an automatically-transferred file to create a file in ASCII, Lotus, or Excel format. However, there are no TLOG files on the DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000.

Printing the Snap Shot Screen on the DX/MV/CX/FX
If you select the Hardware Snapshot Printing check box under Properties on the previous page and take a snapshot on the DX/MV/CX/FX main unit, the snapshot is automatically output to the specified printer. For instructions on printer settings, see page 2-7.

Data Conversion
You can automatically create conversion files from the automatically transferred files.

Confirming the Transferred Files

You can also open the above folder by double-clicking the automatic transfer destination folder located on the DAQ Desktop.

Note
- When the list of data residing in the internal memory or external storage medium of the RECORDER is displayed, data that have been transferred are indicated with red check marks.
- If you double-click the icon of an Excel or text file in the destination folder for automatic transfer, Excel or a text editor launches and displays the data.
- To display files, the programmable to display each file (hereinafter referred to as the external viewer) must be installed, and the OS file associations must be used. For information about file associations, see the manuals for the external viewer and the OS.
- DAQ Desktop cannot determine the condition of files being displayed by the external viewer. Problems may be experienced if files being displayed on the external viewer are deleted or moved using DAQ Desktop. Therefore, when deleting or moving files with DAQ Desktop, first close the file displayed on the external viewer.
2.6 Viewing the Property and Version Information

### Property

1. Click here ([File] - [Property]).


The properties of the active RECORDER are displayed. The following items are displayed:

- **System No.**: Number used on the Data Monitor
- **Host Name**: RECORDER host name
- **Serial No.**: RECORDER serial number
- **Address**: RECORDER IP address or host name
- **Interval**: Automatic transfer interval of data (10 to 120 minute range)
- **Folder**: Automatic transfer destination for the data
- **Automatic file convert**: Automatic data format conversion during automatic transfer
- **Reset**: Transfer all existing data files
- **Update**: Transfer only newly created data files.
- **Monitoring**: Use/Not use the Data Monitor program.
- **Interval**: Interval at which the data is automatically transmitted (at regular intervals or at a specified time)
- **Hardware Snapshot Printing**: Whether or not screen snapshots taken on the DX/MV/CX/FX are automatically printed

1 For the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000, TLOG file information is not displayed.

**Note**

The property icon ([File] - [Property]) cannot be selected unless the DX/MV/CX/FX folder is active (the DX/MV/CX/FX folder is selected).

### Version Information

1. Click here ([Help] - [About])


The version information of the DAQ Desktop is displayed.
2.7 Confirming the Port Number Setting the Time on the DX/MV/CX/FX

1. Select [File] - [Port No.].

2. The [Port No.] dialog box opens.

3. Enter the date and time and click here.

4. Sets the date and time of all mounted RECORDERS at once.

**Note**
The above dialog box can be used to change the port number. However, please consult your network administrator when changing the port number.

Setting the Time on the DX/MV/CX/FX

1. Select [File] - [Set Time].


3. Enter the date and time and click here.
Chapter 3 Using the Data Monitor

3.1 Starting the Data Monitor

Starting the Data Monitor (From the DX/MV/CX/FX Folder)

The Data Monitor can be used to monitor the measured/computed data and the alarms of the RECORDER. The following six monitoring methods are available:

- Alarm monitor
- Trend monitor
- Color graph monitor
- Numeric monitor
- Meter monitor
- Circular monitor
3.1 Starting the Data Monitor

**Toolbar, monitor bar, and status bar**
Clicking [View] - [Tool Bar], [Monitor Bar], or [Status Bar] from the menu bar displays the corresponding bar in the window. The bar will disappear if the check is removed.

**Note**
- You cannot launch the Data Monitor using the MONITOR icon, if the Data Monitor is already running.
- You can monitor the data on the Data Monitor, even if the data acquisition to the internal memory of the DX/MV/CX/FX is stopped.
- The trend screen is initially displayed when the Data Monitor is started.
- The DX/MV/CX/FX folder is displayed by double-clicking the DX/MV/CX/FX icon on the DAQ Desktop.
- If the connection conditions are saved by selecting [File] - [Save], they will be restored the next time the Data Monitor is opened.

**Displaying Groups**
If the recorder’s Batch or Multibatch function is turned ON, the data monitor’s initial display group will start from batch group 1, and up to 50 groups will be assigned in order from the display groups in that batch group whose displays are turned ON. The displayed group name is the one specified on the recorder.

**Time Display When Using the DST Function**
When displaying data on this software’s Data Monitor or Data Viewer, the data time on the recorder varies depending on the recorder’s DST setting and the PC’s time zone setting. If the recorder is set for DST, when recorder data is loaded on the PC, the time of the data reverts to the time before the DST adjustment and is then adjusted according to the PC time zone setting. The resulting time is displayed in the Data Viewer or Data Monitor. To unify the times on the recorder and the Data Viewer/Data Monitor, match the DST setting (in the Basic Settings) on the recorder with the PC’s time zone setting.

**Starting the Data Monitor (From the Desktop)**

1. Double-click here.

For the operations that follow, see section 3.8, “Connecting Communications between the Data Monitor and the DAQ Desktop.”
### 3.2 Displaying the Trend

Displaying the Trend

1. Click here ([Window] - [Trend Monitor]).

2. The trend monitor opens.

- Connect/Disconnect the monitor (section 3.8, 3.10)
- Select the displayed group
- Pause the monitor (section 3.9)
  - Turn ON/OFF the link (section 3.9)
  - Turn ON/OFF the alarm display
- Set general display settings
- The red bar blinks when an alarm occurs
- Characters used to identify channels
- Zoom in or zoom out of the time axis
- Set the Y-axis
- Display the cursor’s value
- Mark the active waveform
- Zone display area
- Grid brightness adjustment knob
- Show/Hide zone display area
- Brightness adjustment knob of the waveform display area
- Turn ON/OFF waveform display
- Date
- Trip line
- Move the waveform display position (scroll bar)
- Albert or relative time
- Alarm display
- Zoom factor

**Select the displayed group**

Select the group for which the trend is to be displayed from the groups specified in [General Display Settings]. The registration of channels to groups is done at [General Display Settings] - [Channel No.].
3.2 Displaying the Trend

General Display Settings

1. Click here ([Window] - [General Display Settings]).


3. Click the tab of the group to be configured. The waveform corresponding to the waveform No. that is clicked becomes active.

   - Enter the group name
   - Select normal display or exponential display
     See section 3.5, “Displaying the Meter.”
   - Enter the display range
   - Enter the display position
   - Show/Hide the trip line
   - Display color
   - Enter the trip line
   - Enter the display position
   - Enter the display range

   Copy the setup data of the active waveform number
   Paste the copied setup data to the active waveform number
   Select the items to be copied
   Initialize
   Activate the settings
   Set the selected range at once
   Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels
   Register the channel
   Assign numbers to the channels in the selected range in ascending order
   Activate the settings and close the dialog box
   Turn ON/OFF at once
   Turn ON/OFF waveform display (Blue is ON)

Group
A maximum of 50 groups can be set. A maximum of 32 channels can be registered in one group.
You can change the group name. Up to 16 alphanumeric characters can be entered.

Turn ON/OFF the display
Check the box of the waveform number to be displayed. This is synchronized to the ON/OFF button of the waveform display of the zone display area.
3.2 Displaying the Trend

Registering the channel

1. Click one.
2. The [Channel No.] dialog box opens.
3. Click one.

Types of Y-axis and turning ON/OFF the Y-axis
Select linear or logarithmic by clicking the Y-axis display area. If [Multi-Axis Zone] (page 3-7, Setting the Y-axis) is selected, you can select whether or not to display the Y-axis. The Y-axis of the waveform for which the check box is shown in [blue] will be displayed.

Scale (display range)
The range of minimum and maximum values is from \(-10^{16}\) to \(10^{16}\), excluding the decimal point. Click the scale value display area to enter values.

Zone (display position)
The range is as follows:
- Minimum value: 0 to 99%
- Maximum value: 1 to 100%
Specify the waveform display position by taking the bottom edge of the waveform display area of the trend display screen to be 0% and the top edge to be 100%. Click the zone display area to enter values.

Trip line
Two trip lines (trip 1 is red, trip 2 is blue) can be set for each waveform. Only the trip lines of the active waveform are displayed on the trend screen. However, on the auto zone display screen ("Setting the Y-axis" on page 3-7), the trip lines of all displayed waveforms that are checked are displayed.
When the monitor is paused (section 3.9), you can change the position of the trip line by dragging it.
3.2 Displaying the Trend

Display color
You can select the color of each waveform. To create custom colors, click the [Define Custom Colors] button in the [Color] dialog box.

Copy/Paste
The parameters that are checked in the [Copy Setting] dialog box, that opens when the [Copy Setting] button is clicked, are copied. When the [Copy] button is clicked, the settings of the waveform corresponding to the waveform No. that was activated (displayed in red) are copied. When the [Paste] button is clicked, the settings are copied to the waveform corresponding to the waveform No. that was activated.

Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels

Select the character string used to identify the channel from channel No., tag No., and tag comment. The selected character string will be used as a label to indicate the waveform name. The string can be registered on the RECORDER directly or by using the Configurator. If [Tag No.] is selected the first sixteen characters of the registered character string are used. If [Tag Comment] is selected all the characters are used.

Note
When the identification string is switched, the channel character string displayed on each monitor, [Cursor Value] window, and [General Display Setting] window will change accordingly.

Setting the Time Axis

Selecting absolute or relative time display


2. The specified time axis is displayed.

Absolute Time: Displays the time.
Relative Time: Displays the relative time from the first data point.

Note
The time information display of the cursor’s value display is set to the specified setting (absolute or relative).
3.2 Displaying the Trend

Zooming in or zooming out of the time axis

Click either one ([Time Axis] - [Zoom In]/[Zoom Out])

• Zoom In Example

• Zoom Out Example

Expanded by 2

Reduced to 1/2

Setting the Y-axis

Selecting the waveform display zone

User zone
Edit zone
Full zone
Slide zone
Auto zone
Multi-axis zone

Waveform display limit
([Y-Axis] - [Clip])

Click one
([Y-Axis] - [User zone]/[Edit zone]/[Full zone]/
[Slide zone]/[Auto zone]/[Multi-axis zone])

Select from the following list of choices:
For the display examples of each zone, see the next page.

• User zone: Each waveform is displayed in the range specified in [Zone] under the
  [General Display Setting] (the zone cannot be changed on the trend display screen).
• Edit zone: Each waveform is displayed in the range specified in [Zone] under the
  [General Display Setting] (the zone can be changed on the trend display screen).
• Full zone: Display all waveforms using full zones.
• Slide zone: Display the waveforms in a cascade fashion from the top to the bottom of
  the waveform display area.
• Auto zone: Display the waveforms by equally dividing the waveform display area by
  the number of displayed waveforms.
• Multi-axis zone: Display the Y-axis of multiple waveforms.

Note
If the waveform display zone is set to some setting other than multi-axis zone and auto zone,
only the Y-axis of the active waveform is displayed.
3.2 Displaying the Trend

Examples of the Various Zone Settings

- Full zone

- Slide zone

- Auto zone

- Multi-axis zone

Y-axis display area
3.2 Displaying the Trend

**Editing zones**

You can change the waveform display zone on the trend display screen by clicking the edit zone icon or by selecting [Y-Axis] - [Edit Zone]. The size of the zone can be changed by dragging the top and bottom adjustment knobs. The entire zone can be moved by dragging the zone display bar. The zones that are set in [Edit Zone] are reflected in the [Zone] setting of the [General Display Settings].

**Displaying multiple Y-axis**

When multi-axis zone is selected, the Y-axis scales corresponding to the [Y-Axis] boxes in the [General Display Settings] that are checked will be displayed. The Y-axis can only be added or deleted by dragging or dropping when the monitor is paused.

- **Adding a Y-axis**

- **Deleting a Y-axis**
Waveform display limit (clip)
When the waveform display limit is enabled by clicking the clip icon or by selecting [Y-Axis] - [Clip], the Y-axis display range of the waveform are limited to the minimum and maximum values that were specified under [General Display Settings] - [Scale]. Measured values that are less than the minimum value are set to the minimum value and values that are greater than the maximum value are set to the maximum value.

- Example in which Display Limit is Enabled

- Example in which Display Limit is Disabled

Turning ON/OFF the Alarm Display

1. Click here ([View] - [Alarm]).

2. The alarm is displayed.

Alarm display

The alarm of the active waveform is displayed in front.
3.2 Displaying the Trend

Showing/Hiding Cursors

Showing the cursor

1. Click here ([File] - [Pause]).

2. The monitor pauses.

3. Point the cursor on the screen (Cursor A).

4. Drag the cursor (Cursor B).

When the mouse is pointed on the screen, Cursor A and Cursor B are overlapped. Cursors can be displayed only when the monitor is paused. Pause the monitor before pointing the cursor on the trend screen.

Hiding the cursor

Select [View] - [Hide Cursor]

Selecting the Line Type of the Waveform (Normal/Medium/Thick)

You can select the thickness of the line of the displayed waveform from Normal, Medium, and Thick.
3.2 Displaying the Trend

Displaying Cursor’s Values

1. Click here ([View] - [Display Cursor’s Values]).

2. The [Cursor’s Value] dialog box opens.

The values of Cursor A and B on the trend screen

Cursor movement button

Alarm display (Displays the conditions of alarm 1, 2, 3, and 4 from the left)

A list of Cursor A and B values and their differences on the trend screen is displayed. You can change the values of Cursor A and B by clicking the cursor movement buttons. When the alarm display is turned ON, the alarm conditions are displayed. When an alarm is in effect, the indicator is red. When it is not, the indicator is green. If the alarm is not set, the indicator is black.

Displaying numeric values of abnormal data
The abnormal data are displayed as follows:
+OVER: Measured/computed data are over the positive limit
-OVER: Measured/computed data are under the negative limit
LACK: Computation error or data dropout

Note
When a cursor is not displayed on the trend screen, the cursor’s value display area becomes blank.

Setting the Window

Cascade/Tile/Arrange Icons

Select [Window] - [Cascade], [Tile], or [Arrange Icons]
• Example of a Cascading Display

• Example of a Tiled Display

• Example of Arranged icons

Displaying a new trend monitor, color graph monitor, numeric monitor, meter monitor or circular monitor

A new monitor opens every time the icon is clicked. This is useful when you wish to view multiple groups simultaneously.
3.3 Displaying the Color Graph

Displaying the Color Graph

1. Click here ([Window] - [Color Graph Monitor]).
2. The color graph monitor opens.

- Select the displayed group
- Connect/Disconnect the monitor (section 3.8, 3.10)
- Pause the monitor (section 3.9)
- Turn ON/OFF the link (section 3.9)
- General display settings
- Characters used to identify channels (section 3.2)
- Zoom in or zoom out of the time axis
- Display the cursor's value
- Display the channel No., tag No., or tag comment
- Magnification
- Absolute or relative time
- Display measured data using different colors
- Date
- Display color

General Display Settings

The parameters in the [General Display Settings] dialog box related to the color graph display are as follows:

- Turn ON/OFF waveform display: The color graph of the waveform that has channels registered and is turned ON is displayed.
- Registering the channel: The measured or computed data of the registered channel can be displayed.
- Setting the displayed range: By assigning 50 different colors from the minimum to the maximum values of the scale, the measured values are displayed using those colors. The measured data are colored in the following order: blue (minimum value), light blue, green, yellow, and red (maximum value).
- Display color

For details related to the setting procedures, see “General Display Settings” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”
3.3 Displaying the Color Graph

Setting the Time Axis and Cursor Display
Selecting absolute or relative time display, zooming in or out of the time axis, displaying cursor’s values
For details, see “Setting the time axis” and “Displaying Cursor’s Values” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”

Showing the cursor

1. Click here ([File] - [Pause]).

2. The monitor pauses.

4. Drag the cursor (Cursor B).

Point the cursor on the screen (Cursor A)

Cursors can be displayed only when the monitor is paused. Pause the monitor before pointing the cursor on the screen.

Hiding the cursor
For details, see “Hiding the Cursor” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”

Setting the Window
For details, see “Setting the Window” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”
3.4 Displaying Numeric Values

Displaying Numeric Values

1. Click here ([Window] - [Numeric Monitor]).

2. The numeric monitor opens.

Connect/Disconnect the monitor (section 3.8, 3.10)
Select the displayed group
Pause the monitor (section 3.9)
Turn ON/OFF the link (section 3.9)
Turn ON/OFF the alarm display
General display settings
Characters used to identity channels (section 3.2)

Display the bar representing the current measured value
Display the current measured value numerically
Display the channel No., tag No., or tag comment
Alarm display (Displays the conditions of alarm 1, 2, 3, and 4 from the left)

General Display Settings

The parameters in the [General Display Settings] dialog box related to the numeric display are as follows:

- Turn ON/OFF waveform display
- Registering the channel
- Setting the displayed range: The bar representing the current measured value is displayed by normalizing it to the minimum and maximum values of the scale.

For details related to the setting procedures, see “General Display Settings” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”

Turn ON/OFF the Alarm Display

The alarm conditions of alarms 1 to 4 are displayed on the screen by clicking the alarm display icon or selecting [View] - [Alarm] and turning ON the alarm display. When an alarm is in effect, the indicator is red. When it is not, the indicator is green. If the alarm is not set, the indicator is black.

Setting the Window

For details, see “Setting the Window” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”

Note

For the numeric display of abnormal data, see page 3-12.
3.5 Displaying the Meter

Displaying the Meter

1. Click here ([Window] - [Meter Monitor]).

2. The meter monitor opens.

Connect/Disconnect the monitor (section 3.8, 3.10)
Select the displayed group
Pause the monitor (section 3.9)
Turn ON/OFF the link (section 3.9)
Turn ON/OFF the alarm display
General display settings
Characters used to identity channels (section 3.2)

Display the channel No., tag No., or tag comment
Bar meter
Analog meter
Thermometer
Alarm display (Displays the conditions of alarm 1, 2, 3, and 4 from the left)

Note
For the numeric display of abnormal data, see page 3-12.
3.5 Displaying the Meter

General Display Settings

The parameters in the [General Display Settings] dialog box related to the meter display are as follows:

- Turn ON/OFF waveform display
- Registering the channel
- Meter type: Select the meter from bar meter, analog meter, and thermometer.
- Setting the displayed range: The minimum and maximum values of the scale become the lower and upper limits of the meter scale.

For details related to the setting procedures, see “General Display Settings” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”

Selecting the meter type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Display Settings</th>
<th>Bar meter</th>
<th>Analog meter</th>
<th>Thermometer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Channel</td>
<td>Y-Axis</td>
<td>Lin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>X01</td>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>X02</td>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>X03</td>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>X04</td>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>X05</td>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Turn ON/OFF the Alarm Display

For details, see section 3.4, “Displaying Numeric Values.”

Setting the Window

For details, see “Setting the Window” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”
3.6 Displaying Alarms

Displaying Alarms

1. Click here ([Window] - [Alarm Monitor]).

2. The alarm monitor opens.

Connect/Disconnect the monitor (section 3.8, 3.10)
Pause the monitor (section 3.9)
Turn ON/OFF the link (section 3.9)
General display settings (section 3.2)
Characters used to identity channels (section 3.2)
Display the cursor’s value

Overview display

Select the information to be displayed
Click here to stop the alarm sound and terminate the alarm confirmation

General Display Settings

The parameters in the [General Display Settings] dialog box related to the alarm display are as follows:
• Turn ON/OFF waveform display
• Registering the channel
• Group Name

For details related to the setting procedures, see “General Display Settings” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”
### 3.6 Displaying Alarms

#### Turn ON/OFF the Alarm Sound

An alarm sound can be generated when an alarm occurs. To stop the alarm sound, confirm all alarms by clicking all groups in which alarms are occurring or select [View] - [Alarm Hold Reset].

**Note**
- Only one alarm monitor can be displayed for one connection. If you displayed multiple alarm monitors, select [File] - [Connect] to reconnect to the host. For details related to the connection, see section 3.8.
- To use the alarm sound, a sound source (sound card) must be installed on the PC.

#### Selecting the Information to be Displayed

- Click for the overview display
- Click for the alarm log display

**Overview and log**
The following two types of alarm displays are available:

- **Overview**
  The following four types of lamps are used to display the alarm conditions within the group:
  - Green lamp: No alarms are occurring.
  - Red lamp: An alarm is occurring.
  - Green lamp and blinking ring: No alarms are occurring, but there are alarms that have occurred in the past that have not been confirmed.
  - Red lamp and blinking ring: An alarm is occurring. In addition, there are alarms that have occurred in the past that have not been confirmed.

**Note**
By displaying the overview and clicking the group in which the alarm is occurring, the alarm can be confirmed. You can also confirm alarms by selecting [View] - [Alarm Hold Reset]. The blinking ring disappears when a confirmation is made.
Using the Data Monitor

3.6 Displaying Alarms

- **Alarm log**
  Displays a list of the type, the time of occurrence and release, and the channel of the alarms that occurred in the past. A maximum of 100 alarm logs can be displayed.

  The symbols used in the alarm log are as follows:

  - : Upper limit alarm
  - : Lower limit alarm
  - : Delay upper limit alarm
  - : Delay lower limit alarm
  - : Difference upper limit alarm (red)
  - : Difference lower limit alarm (blue)
  - : Upper limit on rate-of-change alarm
  - : Lower limit on rate-of-change alarm
  - : Deviation upper & lower limit
  - : Deviation within upper & lower limits
  - : Others

  The following operations are possible on the alarm log display when the monitor is paused.
  - If an item is clicked, the cursor on the trend screen or the color graph screen will move to the corresponding time.
  - Scroll the displayed items

**Displaying Cursor’s Values and Setting the Window**

For details, see “Displaying Cursor’s Values” and “Setting the Window” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”
3.7 Circular Display

Circular Display

1. Click here ([Window] - [Circular Monitor]).

2. The circular monitor opens.

- Connect/Disconnect the monitor (section 3.8, 3.10)
- Select the displayed group
- Pause the monitor (section 3.9)
- Turn ON/OFF the link (section 3.9)
- Turn ON/OFF the alarm display
- Set general display settings
- The red bar blinks when an alarm occurs
- Characters used to identify channels
- Zoom in or zoom out of the time axis
- Set the Y-axis
- Display the cursor’s value

Waveform label
(Select channel No. or tag)
Mark the active waveform
Zone display area
Grid brightness adjustment knob
Turn ON/OFF circular display
Brightness adjustment knob of the waveform display area
Show/Hide zone display area

General Display Settings

The parameters in the [General Display Settings] dialog box that are different between the circular display and the trend display (section 3.2) are as follows:

**Trip line**

The trip lines on the circular screen cannot be dragged and dropped.

You can change the position of the trip lines by changing the values in the [General Display Settings] dialog box.
3.7 Circular Display

Setting the Time Axis

Selecting absolute or relative time display

1. Click here (Time-Axis).

2. Select the displayed time per cycle.

Note

The number of displayed data points for a single waveform is 1800. The time over which the measured data can be monitored on the circular screen depends on the scan interval and the step value (page 3-24).

Setting the Y-axis

Waveform display limit

The circular screen always displays the waveform that is limited to the values between the maximum and minimum values of the Y-axis display range. The range is set using [Scale] in the [General Display Settings] dialog box.

Alarm Display

You can select whether to display the alarm on the inside or the outside of the waveform display section of the circular screen.

Select [View] - [Alarm Inside] or [Alarm Outside]
3.8 Connecting Communications between the Data Monitor and the DAQ Desktop

Connecting Communications

3. Enter search conditions.

4. Click either one.

Connection Conditions
Specify the following four items of the DAQ Desktop you wish to connect: Up to 16 DAQ Desktops can be connected. The maximum number of connections is 16.
• Host Name: The host name or IP address of the PC that is running the DAQ Desktop that is to be connected.
• Port No.: The port number to be used. The default value is 50279 (The number can be confirmed using Port No. as described in section 2.7).
• System No.: The number assigned by the DAQ Desktop to the mounted RECORDER. (The number can be confirmed using Property - System No. as described in section 2.6.)
• Step: Set the step value used to acquire data points from the host. For example, a value of 1 will result in every data point being acquired, a value of 2 will acquire every other data point, a value of 3 acquires every third data point, and so on. The default value is 1.

If the connection conditions are already specified, selecting [File] - [Connect] will connect the communications between the Data Monitor and the DAQ Desktop.

Connecting
Clicking the [Connect] button connects the communications between the Data Monitor and the DAQ Desktop. Clicking the [OK] button activates the specified information and closes the dialog box (not connected, yet). Clicking the [Cancel] button discards the specified information and closes the dialog box.

Note
• If the Data Viewer is launched by double-clicking the MONITOR icon of the DX/MV/CX/FX folder, the communications between the Data Monitor and the DAQ Desktop are automatically connected.
• The port number must match the port number that was specified in the DAQ Desktop.
• Depending on the line condition, the connection may be stopped. In that case, reconnect to the host.
• If you clicked the [OK] button, you can click the [Connect/Disconnect] icon on the toolbar or select [File] - [Connect] to connect to the DAQ Desktop.
3.8 Connecting Communications between the Data Monitor and the DAQ Desktop

Saving the Connection Conditions

Select [File] - [Save As] or [Save]. The [Save As] dialog box opens. Specify the file name and the destination directory and click the [Save] button.

Note
- If the data monitor is started (connected) by double-clicking the MONITOR icon in the DX/MV/CX/FX folder and you select [File] - [Save], the [Save As] dialog box does not appear and the file is saved to the following location:
  - DAQEXPLORER-desktops-DAQStation folder - DX/MV/CX/FX icon name
  - The file extension is [rmt].
- In addition, at the time of reconnection, the conditions saved using [File] - [Save] (such as the type of displayed monitor and cascaded windows) are used to start the data monitor.

Connecting Using the Preexisting Connection Conditions

The following methods can be used to connect to the DAQ Desktop:
- Communication that is deactivated is resumed by clicking the connect icon on the toolbar or selecting [File] - [Connect].
- Select [File] - [Open] and specify the file in the [Open] dialog box to connect.
3.9 Pausing the Monitor and Turning ON/OFF the Link

Pausing the Monitor

Click here ([File] - [Pause]).

The display data are continuously acquired even when the monitor is paused. Thus, when the monitor is restarted, the measured values acquired while the monitor was paused are also displayed.

The monitors that pause are those on the same connection as the active window.

Turn ON/OFF the Link

Click here ([File] - [Link]).

You can specify whether or not to link the group display operation of the data monitor (trend monitor, color graphics monitor, numeric monitor, meter monitor, and circular monitor) of the same connection.

When the link is turned ON and the displayed group is changed in one Data Monitor, the displayed groups in all monitors that have the link turned ON also change.

Note

- As default, all monitor links are turned ON.
- There is no link setting for the alarm monitor, because it displays all groups.
3.10 Stopping Communications between the Data Monitor and DAQ Desktop and Exiting the Data Monitor

Disconnecting from the DAQ Desktop

Click here ([File] - [Disconnect]).

When you attempt to disconnect, a message, “Communication in progress. Cancel communications?” is displayed. Clicking the [OK] button stops communication with the active data monitor.
The communication is resumed by clicking the connect icon on the toolbar or selecting [File] - [Connect].

Exiting the Data Monitor

After stopping communications, select [File] - [Exit] or click the [×] button to exit the Data Monitor.
If you attempt to exit while the communication is active, a message, "Communication in progress. Cancel all communications?” is displayed. Clicking the [OK] button stops communication with the active data monitor. Then, carry out the exit operation again.

Note

[File] - [Connect] of the menu bar switches to [File] - [Disconnect] when the connection is activated.
Starting and Exiting the Data Viewer

1. Double-click the file icon.
2. The data viewer opens.

You can also start the program by selecting [Start] - [Programs] - [YOKOGAWA DAQWORX] - [DAQEXPLORER] - [Viewer]. In addition, you can start the program from the desktop.

Starting with revision R4.07, multiple Data Viewers cannot be started. After setting file associations, you can start the Viewer by double-clicking the file icon. You can also drag the Viewer icon onto a file to start the Viewer.
4.1 Starting and Exiting the Data Viewer

Files that launch the Data Viewer

The Data Viewer starts by opening the following three types of files:

- Display data file (*.dds and *.cds (CX), *.DAD (DX1000/DX2000/FX1000))
- Event data file (*.dev and *.cev (CX), *.DAE (DX1000/DX2000/FX1000))
- TLOG file (*.dtg)
- Link setting file (*.ldx)
- Hourly report file (*.dhr)
- Daily report file (*.ddr)
- Weekly report file (*.dwr)
- Monthly report file (*.dmr)
- Report file (*.DAR)
- Manual sampling file (*.dmn, *.DAM)

Toolbar, search bar, and status bar

Clicking [View] - [Toolbar], [Search Bar], or [Status Bar] from the menu bar displays the corresponding bar in the window. The bar will disappear if the check is removed.

Opening the File by Specifying its Location

1. Click here ([File] - [Open]).
2. The [Open] dialog box opens.
3. Select the desired file and click the [Open] button.

Supplementary Info. tab
Batch Info. tab

Information about the selected file

You can open a file by specifying the location. You cannot specify the internal memory or the external storage medium of the RECORDER.

Checking the information about the loaded file

You can check the information about the active data file by selecting [Information] - [About Document].
4.1 Starting and Exiting the Data Viewer

- For waveform data files and event data files

![File Information for waveform data files]

- For TLOG files

![File Information for TLOG files]

The items that are checked are output in the header when printed.

**Note**

- Multiple files can be opened simultaneously.
- The number of files that can be opened simultaneously depends on the memory size of the PC and the free disk space.
4.1 Starting and Exiting the Data Viewer

**Time Display When Using the DST Function**

When displaying data on this software’s Data Monitor or Data Viewer, the data time on the recorder varies depending on the recorder’s DST setting and the PC’s time zone setting. If the recorder is set for DST, when recorder data is loaded on the PC, the time of the data reverts to the time before the DST adjustment and is then adjusted according to the PC time zone setting. The resulting time is displayed in the Data Viewer or Data Monitor. To unify the times on the recorder and the Data Viewer/Data Monitor, match the DST setting (in the Basic Settings) on the recorder with the PC’s time zone setting.

**Exiting the Data Viewer**

Select [File] - [Exit] or click the [×] button. If you changed the settings in any of the windows, a message “Save changes to ****.***?” is displayed. Click the [Yes] button, if you wish to save the settings and exit the Data Viewer. Click the [No] button, if you do not wish to save the settings and exit the Data Viewer.
4.2 Displaying the Waveform

Displaying the Waveform

1. Click here ([Window] - [Graph]).

2. The waveform display screen opens.

- Group selection tab (click the tab of the group you wish to display)
- Mark on the active waveform
- Zone display area
- Show/Hide the zone display area
- Waveform label (Select channel No. or tag)
- Indicates the section of the waveform that is being displayed in a white frame
- Display the alarm/mark list
- Display the cursor value
- Link the previous file
- Link previous and next files collectively
- Link the next file
- Trip line of the active waveform
- Color overview
- Color display adjuster (turn ON/OFF the color overview display)
- Alarm display area
- Magnification
- Waveform display area
- Date
- Drag this bar to change the size of the zone display area
- Move the waveform display position (Scroll bar)
- Absolute or relative time
- Turn ON/OFF waveform display
- Absolute time [sec]
4.2 Displaying the Waveform

Color overview display

Displays marks and cursors
Displays the waveforms that have the display turned ON

The measured values of the entire data are displayed using various colors. By assigning 50 different colors from the minimum to the maximum values of the scale, the measured values are assigned to those colors.

If the data are display data, the maximum value is displayed at the top of the space allocated to a single waveform, and the minimum value is displayed at the bottom.

If you click or drag the cursor on the color overview display area, the section of the waveform is displayed in the waveform display area.

Note
The color overview is turned OFF as default.

General Display Settings

1. Click here ([View] - [General Display Settings]).

Set the maximum and minimum values of the measured data the maximum and minimum values of the scale.

For details related to the setting procedures, see “General Display Settings” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”
4.2 Displaying the Waveform

Setting the Time Axis

Selecting absolute or relative time display

Select [Time Axis] - [Absolute Time] or [Relative Time].

Zoom in or zoom out on the time axis

Click either one

By selecting [Time Axis] - [All], the time axis is adjusted so that all the data can be displayed. If you wish to zoom in or out by specifying the zoom rate, take the following steps (resolution is 1/1000 to 20):

1. Select [Time Axis] - [Set Scale].
3. After entering the zoom rate, click the [OK] button.

Setting the Y-axis

Selecting the waveform display zone

Click one

For zone setting examples and the edit zone operation, see section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”

Waveform Display Limit

See “Waveform display limit (clip)” in section 3.2.

Turn ON/OFF the Alarm Display

1. Click here.

The alarm conditions of alarm 1 to 4 are displayed in the alarm display area. For details related to the alarm display, see “Turning ON/OFF the Alarm Display” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”
4.2 Displaying the Waveform

Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels
You can select the channel No. or tag as the character string used to identify the channels by selecting [View] - [Channel No.] or [Tag]. The selected character string will be used as a label to indicate the waveform name. The character string is registered on the RECORDER or by using the Configurator.

Note
- When the identification string is switched, the channel character string displayed on the Y-axis of the waveform display window, circular display window, numeric window, list display window, [Cursor Value] window, [Computed Result] window, [General Display Setting] window, and data conversion dialog box will change accordingly.
- Both the channel No. and tag are used in the output result of the data conversion.

Showing/Hiding Cursors
Showing the cursor

![Waveform Display Window](image)

1. Point the cursor on the screen (Cursor A)
2. Drag the cursor (Cursor B).

By selecting [Edit] - [Select All], Cursor A and Cursor B moves to the beginning and the end of the data, respectively.

Hiding the cursor
Select [View] - [Hide Cursor].

Copying the data to the clipboard

![Clipboard Icon](image)

Click here ([Edit] - [Copy]).

On the numerical window and list display window (section 4.6), you can copy the data between Cursor A and Cursor B to the Windows clipboard. On the waveform display window and circular display window, the displayed image can be copied to the clipboard.

Note
- The maximum number of data points that can be copied to the clipboard is 1000.
- The channels that are copied to the clipboard are those that are registered in the selected group with the waveform display turned ON.
- When the display mode of the time axis is set to absolute time, the absolute time is output. If it is set to relative time, the relative time from the first data point is output.
- Contents that have been copied to the clipboard can be pasted to other applications for use.
4.2 Displaying the Waveform

Displaying Cursor’s Values
Clicking the control icon or selecting [Window] - [Control] displays the [Control] dialog box. For details related to [Control] dialog box, see “Displaying cursor’s values” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”

Displaying Statistics

1. Click here.
2. The statistics display screen opens.

The first data number of the computed region (Cursor A)
The last data number of the computed region (Cursor B)

The minimum value, maximum value, P-P, mean, and rms value for each waveform in the range specified by Cursors A and B are computed and displayed. If the cursor is not displayed, the computation is performed over the entire data. If you change a computation condition such as the computation interval and click the [Calculate] button, the results are computed again and displayed.

Adding Arbitrary Marks

1. Point the cursor.
2. Click here ([View] - [Append Mark]).
3. The [Mark Settings] dialog box opens.
4. After entering the string, click the [OK] button

When Cursor A and Cursor B are at the same position, arbitrary marks can be placed. You can select whether to put the arbitrary marks on all groups or only on the displayed group. In addition, double-clicking a mark, that has been created using the Data Viewer, opens the [Mark] dialog box in which you can change the displayed group and the mark name.
4.2 Displaying the Waveform

**Displaying the Waveform**

If you left-click the mark while pressing the “Ctrl” key, the mark is displayed in front. If you left-click the mark while pressing the “Shift” key, the mark is displayed in the back.

**Searching the Alarm Transition Point and Mark Position**

**Searching the alarm transition point**
Moves Cursor A or Cursor B to the alarm transition point (the point at which the alarm occurred and the point at which the alarm was released) of the active channel. Searching is possible to the left and right of the cursor.

**Searching the mark position**
Moves Cursor A or Cursor B to the mark position (arbitrary mark or trigger mark) of the active channel. Searching is possible to the left and right of the cursor.

**Note**
- The searching function cannot be used, if the cursor is not displayed.
- The search function cannot be used, if there are no arbitrary marks or when the alarm display is OFF.
Deleting Marks

1. Place Cursor A and Cursor B so that the mark is between the two.
2. Select [Edit] - [Delete Mark].

The arbitrary marks (green/yellow) and trigger marks (yellow) between Cursor A and Cursor B are deleted.

**Note**
- The arbitrary marks placed on the Data Viewer are green. The arbitrary marks (messages) and trigger points placed on the RECORDER are yellow.
- With Data Viewer, the maximum number of characters that can be entered for the name of a mark is thirty-two (from revision R4.07).

Resetting Marks

All arbitrary marks created on the Data Viewer are erased by selecting [Edit] - [Reset Mark]. The marks (messages) and the trigger point that were created on the RECORDER but deleted on the Data Viewer are displayed again.

Setting the Window

Select how to sort the windows

Select the windows to be displayed

Changing the Grid Display

Specify a grid type by clicking the grid density button on the toolbar, or by choosing Y-axis on the menu bar. The grid display switches.
4.3 Circular Display

Circular Display

1. Click here ([Window] - [Circular]).

2. The circular display screen opens.

Group selection tab (click the tab of the group you wish to display)
Mark on the active waveform
Zone display area
Show/Hide the zone display area
Display the cursor value
Waveform label (Select channel No. or tag)
Select the active waveform
Trip line of the active waveform
Displayed time per cycle
Circular display area
Absolute or relative time
Move the waveform display position (Scroll bar)

General Display Settings
For details related to the setting procedures, see “General Display Settings” in section 3.7, “Circular Display.”
4.3 Circular Display

Setting the Time Axis

Selecting absolute or relative time display and zooming in or zooming out on the time axis
See section 4.2, “Displaying the Waveform.”

Selecting the displayed time

Select the displayed time per cycle
Select the [Zoom In] or [Zoom Out]

Setting the Y-axis

Waveform display limit
See section 3.7, “Circular Display.”

Turning ON/OFF the Alarm Display

For details on the alarm display, see Alarm Display in section 3.7, “Circular Display.”
4.4 Displaying Numeric Values

Displaying Numeric Values

1. Click here ([Window] - [Sheet]).

2. The numeric display screen opens.

- Open a file (section 4.1)
- Group selection tab (click the tab of the group you wish to display)
- Save display conditions (section 4.9)
- General display settings
- Turn ON/OFF the alarm display
- Absolute or relative time
- Waveform label (select channel No. or tag)
- Click here to make the waveform active

General Display Settings of the Numeric Display

Clicking the General Display Settings icon or selecting [View] - [General Display Settings] opens the [General Display Settings] dialog box. Of the parameters in the [General Display Settings] dialog box, those that relate to the numeric display are as follows:

- Turn ON/OFF numeric value display
- Registering the channel

For details related to the setting procedures, see “General Display Settings” in section 3.2, “Displaying the Trend.”

Setting the Time Axis

Select [View] - [Absolute Time] or [Relative Time]. Then, select the time display format using [Format]

Turn ON/OFF the Alarm Display

The alarm conditions of alarms 1 to 4 are displayed on the screen by clicking the alarm display icon or selecting [View] - [Alarm] and turning ON the alarm display. When an alarm is in effect, the indicator is red. When it is not, the indicator is green.
4.4 Displaying Numeric Values

Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels
For details, see “Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels” in section 4.2, “Displaying the Waveform.”

Showing/Hiding Cursors

Showing the cursor

1. Point the cursor (Cursor A)

2. Drag the cursor (Cursor B).

By selecting [Edit] - [Select All], Cursor A and Cursor B moves to the beginning and the end of the data, respectively.

Showing the cursor value, displaying statistics and hiding the cursor
For details, see “Displaying Cursor’s values,” “Hiding the Cursor,” “Displaying Statistics” in section 4.2, “Displaying the Waveform.”

Adding Arbitrary Marks, Deleting Marks, and Resetting Marks
For details, see “Adding Arbitrary Marks,” “Deleting Marks,” and “Resetting Marks” in section 4.2, “Displaying the Waveform.”
4.5 Linking Files and Saving the Link Settings File

Linking Files

You can link and display RECORDER files that have been divided by the auto save function, power failures, or other means (factors).

The files that can be linked are those that exist in the same directory. There are two methods to link files, from the toolbar and from the menu bar.

1. Click here (File - Open).
2. The [Open] dialog box opens.
3. Select the initial file.
4. Click here to open the file.

From the toolbar

5. Click either button

- Link next file
- Link previous and next files collectively
- Link previous file
4.5 Linking Files and Saving the Link Settings File

From the menu bar

5. Click here ([Window] - [Link]).

8. Select [Prev] (previous file), [Next] (next file), or [ALL] (previous and next files).
7. Click here (display files for linking).

9. Displays the linked files.

10. Displays the linked files in a different color.

The file extension .ldx is appended to the original file name

When linking and displaying files, make sure that the number of data points after linking does not exceed 5000000.

In addition, if there is a period over which data does not exist such as when a power failure occurs, data is counted as if the data is acquired at the given scan interval even during that period. The scan interval and the maximum period for linking files are indicated below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interval</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 ms</td>
<td>36.4 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8 s</td>
<td>7.5 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 s</td>
<td>60.6 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 s</td>
<td>606.8 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For example, if data is captured continuously at a 1/8 second scan interval and a power failure occurs over a period of one week or longer, the data before and after the power failure cannot be linked and displayed.

Saving the Link Settings File

Select [File] - [Save Display Setting As] to save the link settings file to the same directory as the linked files.

The file name takes the form of the original file name with the file extension .ldx.

You can save the file by specifying the file name and the destination directory by selecting [File] - [Save Display Setting].
4.6 Listing Alarms and Marks and Converting the List

A list of alarms and marks is displayed with the display file or event file opened.

1. Click here ([Window] - [Alarm/Marks]).


3. Click here ([Alarm List]).


3. Click here ([Mark List]).

3. Click here ([Event List]).
3. Click here ([Ctrl Mode...])

For the alarm list or the event list, click a label to sort using the label. The first click will sort the list in the ascending order; the second click will sort the list in the descending order.

**Note**
If you drag on the “Alarm List” display screen, a pointer is displayed. The cursor on the waveform display, circular display, numerical display, and cursor value display are not synchronized to this pointer.

**Converting and outputting the alarm or mark list**
The Alarm or Mark List can be converted to ASCII, Lotus, and Excel formats.

1. Click here ([Convert]-[Alarm to] or [Mark to])
3. Click here.
4. The [Save As] dialog box opens.
5. Set the items and click here.
6. Click here.

Enter the file name.
Select one.
4.7 Displaying the Manually Sampled Data File

Displaying the Manually Sampled Data File

1. Double-click the manual sample file icon.
2. The file opens.

Files created by the DX1000, DX1000N, DX2000, MV1000, MV2000, or FX1000 (extension: DAM)

Files created by the CX1000, CX2000, DX100, DX200, DX200C, MV100, or MV200 (extension: dmn)

If a file contains manually sampled data that has been acquired under different conditions, they are displayed separately using tabs.
4.8 Displaying the TLOG File

Displaying the TLOG File

1. Double-click the TLOG file icon.
2. The file opens.

Open a file (section 4.1)
- File information (section 4.1)
- Waveform label (select channel No. or tag)
- Turn ON/OFF flags ([View] - [Flags])
- Data No.
- Date display
- Scroll the screen (left and right)
- Timer No. selection tab
- Save display conditions (section 4.9)
- Section 4.1
- Section 4.11

DX/MV/CX/FX folder

- File information (section 4.1)
4.8 Displaying the TLOG File

**Turning ON/OFF Flags**
When [View] - [Flags] is checked, the following status information is displayed:

- : Stopped TLOG computation.
- : The DX/MV/CX time and date was changed during TLOG computation.
- : Power failure occurred during TLOG computation.

**Date/Time display**
Select [View] - [Date Format] or [Time Format] to select the display format. If [None] is selected, the date or time will not be displayed.

**Data No.**
When [View] - [Data No.] is checked, the data number is displayed.

**Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels**
For details, see “Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels” in section 4.2, “Displaying the Waveform.”
4.9 Displaying the Report File

Example of a DX1000/DX2000/MV1000/MV2000/FX1000 Report File

[Hourly] tab

- **Status**
  - The following icons are displayed in Status.
  - **Er**: A measurement error or computation error occurred during the period over which the report was created.
  - **Ov**: An over range or computation overflow occurred during the period over which the report was created.
  - **Pw**: A power failure occurred during the period over which the report was created.
  - **Cg**: The time was changed during the period over which the report was created.
  - **Bo**: The burn out occurred during the period for the report.
### 4.9 Displaying the Report File

**[Daily] Tab**
Displays daily reports in the file.

![Daily Tab Example](image)

**[All] Tab**
Displays all reports in the file.

![All Tab Example](image)
Displaying a Stacked Bar Graph of Report Data

You can display report data generated by the DX1000, DX1000N, DX2000, MV1000, MV2000, or FX1000 on a stacked bar graph.

If the report data type is hourly

The example below shows a stacked bar graph of hourly reports for channels 001 to 004.

If the report data type is hourly + daily

Channel display colors

Note

- The channel colors are fixed. You cannot change them.
- All channels in the report file are displayed on one screen.
- Channels containing errors, overflow, or negative values are not displayed.
4.9 Displaying the Report File

Example of a Report File from a Model Other Than the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000

**Vertical display**

![Vertical display image]

**Horizontal display**

![Horizontal display image]

- Measurement or computation error occurred during the period for the report.
- Range or computation over occurred during the period for the report.
- Power failure occurred during the period for the report.
- Time was changed during the period for the report.
- Burnout occurred during the period for the report.
4.10 Saving the Display Settings

Click here ([File] - [Save Display Setting]).

The display settings can be saved to a file. The following display settings can be saved:

**For display file, event file, and link file displays**

- Print comment
- Cursor A and Cursor B positions
- ON/OFF condition of the clipping of the displayed waveform
- Settings specified in the General Display Settings
- Mark information
- Zoom rate of the time axis
- Display mode of the time axis (absolute/relative)
- Waveform display area
- Grid type
- The channel identification string mode (channel/tag)
- ON/OFF condition of file information items (see section 4.1)
- The background and grid color of the waveform display area
- Y-axis zone setting
- The active waveform
- The height of the data overview of each group
- The width of the zone display area of each group
- Show/Hide condition of the zone display area
- Selected group
- ON/OFF condition of the alarm display
- Position of the display screen

**For TLOG file display**

- ON/OFF condition of TLOG file information items (see section 4.1) and print comment
- The string to be used (channel/tag)
- Timer No.
- Display format of date and time

The information is saved to the same directory as the data files. The name of the saved file is the name of the data file being displayed, with an added [vdx] extension (Y1116040.DDS.vdx, for example).

This display setting file can be overwritten unlimited number of times. When the data with the same file name is reopened, the display settings that were saved are used. If you do not wish to open the data using the saved settings, delete the display setting file ([vdx] extension) before opening the data file.

**Note**

When the data residing in the internal memory or the external storage medium of the RECORDER are being displayed, the display settings cannot be saved.
4.11 Saving Display Template

Saving Templates

1. Click here [File] - [Save Template]

The currently displayed settings are saved as a template file to the same folder as the displayed data.

Using Templates

1. Click here [File] - [Use Template]

If the currently displayed data file is not accompanied by its display settings file, it is displayed according to the setting information of the template file residing in the same folder.

If the currently displayed data file is accompanied by its display settings file, it is displayed according to the setting information of the display settings file.

If you do not wish to use the template, select File > Use Template again to clear the check mark.

The template file is saved with the name default.tdx in the folder of the currently displayed data. When using a template file, the template file residing in the same folder as the displayed data is used. The setting information saved to the template file is as follows.

• Print comment
• Y-axis zone setting
• ON/OFF condition of the clipping of the displayed waveform
• Settings specified in the General Display Settings
• Zoom rate of the time axis
• Display mode of the time axis (absolute/relative)
• Waveform display area
• Grid type
• The channel identification string mode (channel/tag)
• ON/OFF condition of file information items (see section 4.1)

• The background and grid color of the waveform display area
• The width of the zone display area of each group
• The active waveform
• The height of the data overview of each group
• Show/Hide condition of the zone display area
• Selected group
• ON/OFF condition of the alarm display
• Position of the display screen
### 4.12 Converting the Data

**When waveform display or numeric display is open**

1. Select one.
2. The [Conversion Details] dialog box opens.
3. Enter the conversion range.

**Excel Conversion Details**

- **Start**: 573 1996/12/05 15:38:28 825
- **End**: 577 1996/12/05 15:38:21 125
- **Stop**: 1

- **Group**: 1 - 4
- **Channel**: CAN - CAN

- **File**: C:\\users\<username>\<filename>.xlsx

4. Select either one.

The measured data can be converted to ASCII, Lotus, and Excel formats.

**When displaying the TLOG File**

3. Check the timer No. to be converted.

**Conversion Details**

- **Timer 1**
- **Timer 2**
- **Timer 3**

- **File**: C:\\users\<username>\<filename>.txt

4. Change the save destination.
4.12 Converting the Data

Start point and end point
Cursor A and Cursor B are used to set the start point and end point of the range, respectively. If Cursor A and Cursor B are not specified or the cursors were erased, the data numbers of the start and end points are automatically set to [0] and [total number of data points - 1], respectively.

To convert all the data in the specified range, set the step number to 1.

Step
To convert all the data in the specified range, set the step number to 1.

Group/Channel
If you select [Group], enter the range of groups to be converted.
If you select [Channel], enter the range of channels to be converted.

Changing the save destination

To change the destination folder or the name of the file containing the converted data, click the [File] button. The [Change the file name] dialog box opens.

Note
- The default group is set to the number of the group that is currently being displayed. The default channel is set to all channels.
- The name of the destination file is automatically set to the displayed file name followed by the extension that identifies the data format. For ASCII, Lotus, and Excel conversions, the file extensions [.txt], [.wrk] (can be loaded using version 2.0 or later, and [.xls] (can be loaded by version 8.0 (Excel97) or later) are attached, respectively.
- There is a limit in the number of data points that Lotus1-2-3 and Excel can handle. For these programs, specify the number of data points to be converted before performing the conversion. Note that even if the number of data points to be converted is within the limits, it still may not be possible to load the data if there is not enough free memory available on the PC. If the limit is exceeded, perform automatic division prior to conversion. A serial number is attached to the file name.
- Do not specify a floppy disk or an external storage medium as the save destination as it will take a long time for the save operation.
- Do not specify the root directory as the save destination.
- Prepare enough free space on the destination disk.
Conversion Example

**ASCII conversion file**

```
4.12  Converting the Data

Conversion Example

ASCII conversion file

```

**Excel conversion file**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>DAEEXPLORER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Data Viewer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yokogawa</td>
<td>DAEEXPLORERdata</td>
<td>xxxxxxxxxxxxxx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Device Type</td>
<td>DAE2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Serial No.</td>
<td>5E9/25/225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>File Message</td>
<td>DATAOK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Time Correction</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Starting Condition</td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Dividing Condition</td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Mean Ch.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Max Ch.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Min Ch.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Data Count</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Sampling Interval</td>
<td>2.000 sec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Start Time</td>
<td>2005/10/05 18:22:36</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Stop Time</td>
<td>2005/10/05 20:22:36</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Trigger Time</td>
<td>2005/10/05 20:22:36</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Trigger No.</td>
<td>3599</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Damage Check</td>
<td>[Not Damaged]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Started by</td>
<td>[Running]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Stopped by</td>
<td>[Running]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Batch No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Lot No.</td>
<td>5000002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Observation1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Observation2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Observation3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Observation4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Observation5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Displaying Data with the Data Viewer**
4.13 Printing

Setting the Printer

1. Select [File] - [Print Setup].

2. Set the printer, paper and orientation.

*Note*
Set the printer according to the configuration of the system that you are using.

Specifying the Contents to be Printed (for Display Data File and Event Data File)

Specify the contents to be printed before executing the print. This is not necessary when printing the TLOG file.
Select [File] - [Print Settings]. The [Printout Setup] dialog box opens. When the waveform is displayed, printing is carried out according to the settings under the Graph Print tab of the [Printout Setup] dialog box. If numeric values are displayed, printing is carried out according to the settings under the Sheet Print tab.

Setting graph print

Click this tab to set the graph print

Set the range, color, print group, and comment, then click the [OK] button.
If you selected [Select Group], click the [Select] button. The [Select Groups] dialog box opens. Select the groups to be printed. Click the [OK] button to close the dialog box.

**Note**
- The [Comment] can be entered or changed using [About Document] (see "Checking the information about the loaded file" page 4-3). When the print comment is entered or changed, it is reflected in the comment of [About Document] dialog box.
- Up to 127 characters can be entered in the [Comment] entry box. However, the number of characters that is actually printed is limited.
- When the cursor is not displayed, select the [All] button under [Range] in the [Printout Setup] dialog box.

**Setting sheet print**
- Click this tab to set the sheet print
- Select the range to be printed, and click the [OK] button

**Setting circular print**
- Click this tab to set the circular print
- Select the range to be printed, and click the [OK] button

For the operations that follows, see “Setting graph print.”
4.13 Printing

Header

A header can be printed when printing the waveform or a TLOG file. Of the items that are displayed in the file information dialog box ([Information] - [About Document]), those that are checked are printed in the header section. For details related to the file information, see section 4.1.

Print Preview

You can preview the print layout before actually printing the data. Selecting [File] - [Print Preview] displays the print preview screen.

Note

- The preview screen will display the print image of the specified range.
- The file information is also displayed when previewing the graph. If the color overview, alarm, [Cursor value] window, and [Statistics] window are displayed, these are also displayed on the preview screen along with the graph.
- For the print preview operation, see the instruction manual that came with your operating system.

Printing

1. Click here ([File] - [Print]).

2. The [Print] dialog box opens.

Select the printer, print range, the number of copies, and click the [OK] button.
5.1 Starting the Configurator

The following two types of files can be opened using the Configurator:
Settings cannot be entered on the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000.

**CONFIG file**
This is the file located in the DX/MV folder. It allows a direct view of the setup data of the
DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200. Only one CONFIG file exists in one DX/MV folder.
You can change the setting on the Configurator, but the file cannot be saved.

**Setup data file (*.PNL)**
This is the file that is saved to the PC such as to the DAQ Desktop. You can change the
settings on the Configurator and save the file and create new setup data.

The Configurator can transmit and receive the setup data, change the setup data, and
create new setup data. It can configure the following style numbers of DX and MV.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DX/MV</th>
<th>Style1</th>
<th>Style2</th>
<th>Style3</th>
<th>Style4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DX100</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DX200</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MV100</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MV200</td>
<td>☑</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Copying the Setup Data to the DAQ Desktop**
You can copy the CONFIG file to the DAQ Desktop by dragging and dropping the
CONFIG icon of the DX/MV folder onto the DAQ Desktop.
The extension of the file that is copied becomes [PNL].
5.1 Starting the Configurator

Starting the Configurator

1. Double-click here.

2. The DX/MV Configurator opens.

Print (section 5.10)

Data check (section 5.6)

Display the version information of the Configurator

Menu bar

Toolbar

Scroll the screen (up and down)

Scroll the screen (left and right)
Creating Setup Data by Configuring a New System

1. Double-click the CONFIG icon on the desktop.
2. The [System Configuration] dialog box opens.
3. Click the appropriate items and click the [OK] button to open the Configurator screen.

Select [File]-[New] to create new setup data from the second time.
Create the setup data according to step 2 and 3.

Loading Preexisting Setup Data

1. Select [File]-[Open].
2. The [Open] dialog box opens.

Select a file with .pnl extension and click here.
You can specify the location where the setup data file is located and open the Configurator.
5.2 Setting the Measurement Channels

- Select this tab
- Double-click to set the channel
- Difference computation
- Scale
- Square root
- Select the reference for the difference computation
- Set the span
- Enter the scale
- Enter the alarm value
- Select the relay number
- Select the type
- Enter the delay period
- Enter the tag name
- Select the sampling count
- Enter the display zone
- Select the graph setting
- Select the channel display color
- Initialize

- Set the value to the maximum value possible
- Set the value to the minimum value possible
- Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display

| Scale | Mode | Det/UnConnect | Range/Type | RefPt | | | | | |
|-------|------|---------------|------------|-------| | | | | |
| CH01  | VOLT | OFF | SCALE | Soft | L | 2-V | 2.000 | |
| CH02  | VOLT | OFF | DELTA | Soft | L | 2-V | 2.000 | |
| CH03  | VOLT | OFF | DELTA | Soft | L | 2-V | 2.000 | |
| CH04  | VOLT | OFF | DELTA | Soft | L | 2-V | 2.000 | |
5.2 Setting the Measurement Channels

Input Type (Mode and Range/Type)

Select from the list of choices from the pull-down menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Relevant Settings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VOLT (voltage)</td>
<td>Range, span L, and span U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TC (thermocouple)</td>
<td>Type, span L, and span U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD (resistance temperature detector)</td>
<td>Type, span L, and span U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DI (voltage level/contact input)</td>
<td>Range, span L, and span U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKIP (Measurement/Display OFF)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**
- When a value outside the range is entered or when the span L and span U values are set to the same value, they are corrected when the data are checked.
- If SKIP is selected, settings such as Delta/Scale/Sqrt and Range/Type are discarded.

Difference Computation and Reference

Displays the difference between the input and the reference channel.

If difference computation is performed between channels that have different range and type settings, the decimal position of the computed result is set to that of the channel computing the difference. If the number of digits to the right of the decimal of the reference channel is greater than that of the channel computing the difference, the reference value below the least significant digit of the channel computing difference is rounded beforehand.

Display Span

Sets the upper and lower limits (full scale) of the display.

When the span L and span U values are set to the same value or when a value outside the range is entered, they are corrected when the data are checked.

Scale

**Scale L, scale U, and decimal point**

Scale’s value is displayed by taking the range between scale L and scale U to be full scale. Enter the upper and lower limit values to which you wish to convert the raw values. Include the decimal point.

When the scale L and scale U values are set to the same value or when a value outside the range is entered, they are corrected when the data are checked.

**Unit**

Enter the unit using up to six characters.

Square Root

Computes and displays the square root of the input. This setting can be used only when the input mode is set to VOLT (voltage). As necessary, set the span, scale, and unit.
5.2 Setting the Measurement Channels

**Alarm**

Four alarms (Alarm 1 to 4) can be specified on each channel.

**Type**
Select H, L, h, I, R, T or t. T or t is selectable when the style number is greater than or equal to 2. The selectable alarms vary depending on the input mode and computation type. For details, see section 6.2 in the *User's Manual IM04L02A01-01E*.

**Alarm value**
Alarm is generated using the specified value as the boundary. The selectable range of alarm values vary depending on the input mode and range.

**Alarm delay**
Alarm is generated when the measured value stays above or below the specified alarm value for the specified time (delay period).

**Relay**
To output relays, select the output relay number. Otherwise, select [NONE].

**Input Filter and Moving Average**

Moving average can be specified on models DX106, DX112, DX210, DX220, DX230, MV106, MV112, MV210, MV220, and MV230.
Input filter can be specified on models DX102, DX104, DX204, DX208, MV102, MV104, MV204, and MV208.

**Input filter**
To use the input filter, select the time constant (2 s, 5 s, or 10 s).

**Moving average**
To use the moving average, select the sampling count (2 to 16).

**Tag**

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the tag. You can use the tag name instead of the channel name to be displayed on the screen. The [Setup] screen is used to select whether to display the channel name or the tag name on the screen. If tag is selected in the [Setup] screen, you will be able to select tag No., tag comment, or tag in the Data Monitor or Data Viewer.

**Display Zone**
You can select the range of the screen in which the waveform of each channel is to be displayed. Specify positions (%) on the display scale for the upper and lower limits. The conditions for setting the zones are as follows:
- Range: 0% to 100%
  - The lower limit must be less than the upper limit
- The difference between the lower and upper limits is at least 5%.
5.2 Setting the Measurement Channels

Graph

Divisions
Select the number of bar graph divisions.

Bar graph
Select the reference position of the bar graph. Selecting [Center] when the bar graph is vertical produces no effect. It is set back to [Normal] when the data are checked.

Scale
When using scale display on the trend screen, select the position to display the scale. For details related to divisions, bar graph, and scale, see section 7.10 in the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200 User’s Manual.

Partial Expanded Display

Position (%)
Set the boundary for the partial expanded display. The range is from 1 to 99%.

Boundary
The conditions used to set the boundary vary depending on the measurement and computation channels as follows:

- Measurement channel
  - When SCALE and SQRT are not used: \( \text{Span L} < \text{boundary} < \text{span U} \)
  - When SCALE and SQRT are used: \( \text{Scale L} < \text{boundary} < \text{scale U} \)

- Computation channel
  - \( \text{Span L} < \text{boundary} < \text{span U} \)

Note
The partial expansion settings take effect when the partial expansion function is set to [Use] in the [Aux] section of the [Setup] tab.

Display Color
You can select the display color of each channel from 16 colors.

Copying and Pasting Setup Data

The items checked in [Copy Details] can be copied and pasted. Click the channel number to select the copy source or paste destination. To select multiple channels to be copied, drag the channel number to specify the range to be copied. To select multiple copy destinations, select the range in a similar fashion.

Copying and Pasting Setup Data
You can copy and paste settings by using the Copy, Paste, and Details buttons. Selecting the items to Copy and Paste
1. Click the Details button. A setting item selection screen is displayed.
2. Select the items to copy and paste. Choose items to copy and paste by selecting the corresponding check boxes. Click the \( \times \) button to close the setting item selection screen.
5.2 Setting the Measurement Channels

The setting item selection screen that opens when you click the Details button. The names of setting items are displayed.

Click to display the setting item selection screen, then select the setting items you wish to copy.

Paste to the copy destination

Read the copy source setting

Copying and Pasting
1. Select the copy source number, then click the Copy button.
   * You can drag to select multiple copy source numbers.
2. Select the copy destination number, then click the Paste button.
   * You can drag to select multiple copy destination numbers. The specified settings are copied and pasted.

Setting One Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.
2. The channel setting dialog box opens.
3. Select the tab of the item to be configured.
4. After setting the items, click here.
   Apply the settings.
   Update according to the changes in the [Meas] sheet.

The items in the measurement channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.
5.3 Setting the Computation Channels

Double-click when setting each channel
Select this tab
Enter the expression
Set the display span (6 characters or less)
Enter the unit
Enter the constant to be used in the expression
Turn ON/OFF computation
Select the number of digits to the right the decimal

Set the alarm (section 5.2)
Enter the alarm period
Enter the tag (section 5.2)
Display zone (section 5.2)
Set the graph (section 5.2)
Partial expansion (section 5.2)
Display color (section 5.2)

Turning ON/OFF Computation
Select whether or not to perform computation for each channel.

Expression
Enter the expression using up to 40 characters. For details related to the expression, see the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200 User’s Manual.
5.3 Setting the Computation Channels

**Display Span**
Sets the upper and lower limits of the display.
The range is from -9999999 to 99999999. Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less.

**Alarm and Tag**
The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 5.2, “Setting the Measurement Channel.”

**TLOG Computation**

**Timer**
Select one of the timers (1 to 3) set in the setup mode.
The computation interval of TLOG computation is set to the time assigned to the selected timer.

**Sum scale**
Set the sum scale.

**Rolling Average**

**Interval**
Select the sampling interval when rolling average is activated.

**Times (Number of samples)**
Select the number of samples (number of data points used to compute the rolling average).

**Display Zone, Graph, Partial Expansion, and Color**
The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 5.2, “Setting the Measurement Channel.”

**Constant**
You can set constants to be used in the expression. Up to 12 and 30 constants can be specified on the DX100/MV100 and DX200/MV200, respectively.
Setting One Computation Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

3. Select the tab of the item to be configured.

4. After setting the items, click here.
   - Set the maximum value.
   - Set the minimum value.
   - Copy the first setting.

The items in the math channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.

Copying and Pasting Setup Data

See section 5.2, “Setting the Measurement Channel.”
5.4 Configuring the Settings

Screen Display

Select this tab
Select the time per 1 division
Select the display format of the trend and bar graph

The screen saver function is activated, when there is no key operation or alarm occurrence for the specified time period.

Recover by a key operation or alarm occurrence
Recover by a key operation

If you selected MV100 in the “System Configuration” dialog box, “User key” on the “Setting” page will not be displayed.

Display update interval
You can select the display update interval from 1 min/div, 2 min/div, 5 min/div, 10 min/div, 20 min/div, 30 min/div, 1 h/div, 2 h/div, and 4 h/div. In addition to these selections, 15 sec/div and 30 sec/div can also be selected on the MV102, MV104, MV204, and MV208 when the style number is greater than or equal to 3.

Auto save interval
The auto save interval can be specified when the [Save] is set to [Auto] (see page 5-17) and the data type is set to [DISPLAY] or [EVENT&DISP] in the memory sample section of the setup tab.

Auto scroll time
This is the time period used to automatically switch the displayed group. It can be specified when the style number of the DX or MV is greater than or equal to 2.
Message/File

- Click here (also selectable from [Setting] - [SET [Regular] Setting])
- Enter the message
- Copy the entered message
- Paste to another message number
- Enter the comment
- Enter the save destination folder

**Message**

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the message.

**File header**

Adds a comment to the header section of the measurement/computation data file.

**Directory name**

Set the name of the folder in which the measurement/computation data files is to be saved.

*Note*

- Up to eight characters can be entered for the file header and directory name. AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, and CLOCK cannot be used.
- If the directory name is not specified, DATA0 (default) is automatically set.

**Manual save**

Select whether to save all the data or data that have not been saved during manual save.
5.4 Configuring the Settings

**Group/Trip Line**

- Click here (also selectable from [Setting] - [SET [Regular] Setting])
- Select the tab of the group to be configured.
- Enter the group name
- Check the channels that you wish to register in the selected group (blue: ON)
- Turn ON/OFF the trip line display
- Set the trip line by dragging
- Set the trip line by entering a value
- Select the color of the trip line

**Group name**

Up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name.

**Number of channels**

The maximum number of channels that can be assigned to a group is 10 and 6 for DX200/MV200 and DX100/MV100, respectively. The assigned channels are listed under [Channel Configuration]. If no channels are specified, CH01 is automatically assigned.

**Trip line**

Up to four trip lines can be set to one group.

With regard to the trip lines set here, the first and second settings (No.1 and No. 2) refer to the trip lines in the Data Monitor and Data Viewer. If you change them here, they will also change in the Data Monitor and Data Viewer.
5.4 Configuring the Settings

Setting the View Group (DX200, MV200 Only)

Click here (also selectable from [Setting] - [SET [Regular] Setting])

Enter the view group name

Select the type of screen to be displayed or drag & drop

Type of screens available

Select the group to be displayed

View group
Up to four view groups can be registered.

Group Name
Up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name. The specified group name appears as a sub menu of the [4 Panel] display of the DX200/MV200.

View Kind
The view group is made up of four screens. Select the type of screen to display in each screen.

User Key (DX100, DX200 and MV200 Only), Daylight Saving, Batch (Option, When the Style Number is Greater than or Equal to 2)

Click either one (also selectable from [Setting] - [SET [Regular] Setting])

Select the function to be assigned to the USER key

Select either one

Enter using up to 16 characters.

Enter the value in the range from 0 to 9999
5.5 Configuring the Setup Mode

**Alarm/Relay/Remote**

1. Select this tab

2. Click here (also selectable from [Setting] - [SETUP [Basic Setting]] - [Setting])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Alarm/Relay</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Math</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from 1 to 15 times

Copy/Paste the selected range

Select the controlled item

---

**Alarm**

Select the alarm format. The selected items become blue.

**Relay AND**

Set the range of relays (from the first alarm relay) to take the AND logic. All other relays will be set to OR logic. If [NONE] is selected, all relays will operate using the OR logic.

**Remote (Option)**

You can assign items to be controlled by the eight remote control terminals. This is possible, if the remote function is available.

For details related to the copy/paste function, see page 5-7.
5.5 Configuring the Setup Mode

Scan Interval/Memory

Click here (also selectable from [Setting] - [SETUP [Basic] Setting]-[Setting])

Check the channels you wish to sample

Set these parameters when the data type is set to [EVENT & DISP] or [EVENT]

A/D Integrate
100 ms can be selected only when the scan interval is set to 2 s.

Scan interval
The selectable scan intervals vary depending on the model as follows:
DX102, DX104, DX204, DX208, MV102, MV104, MV204, and MV208: 125 ms and 250 ms
DX106, DX112, DX210, DX220, DX230, MV106, MV112, MV220, and MV230: 1s and 2 s

Memory Sample (save method of measured/computed data)
- Number of blocks
  When the data type is [EVENT], select 1, 2, 4, 8, or 16.
  When the data type is [EVENT&DISP], select 1, 2, or 4.

- Pre-Trigger Length
  If 0% is selected, the event file will entirely consist of data after the trigger. If 100% is selected, the event file will entirely consist of data before the trigger.

- Memory Sample
  Select the channels that are to be saved to the memory.

Note
If [Save] is set to [Manual], the data directory is created at a location that cannot be managed by the DAQ Desktop. Therefore, the DAQ Desktop cannot be used to handle data files in that directory.
5.5 Configuring the Setup Mode

Channel (Setting the Burnout and RJC)

Click here (also selectable from [Setting] - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting])

Set to the positive side (100%)  
Set to the negative side (0%)  
Set the reference junction compensation to internal or external

Burnout
For thermocouple (TC) inputs, select how the measurement results are to be handled when the thermocouple burns out.

RJC Volt (uV)
When the reference junction compensation is set to [External], set the compensation value in the range from -20,000 to 20,000.

Copying and pasting setup data
The items checked in [Copy Details] can be copied and pasted. Click the channel number to select the copy source or paste destination.
To select multiple channels to be copied, drag the channel number to specify the range to be copied. To select multiple copy destinations, select the range in a similar fashion.
Key Lock/Login

Click here (also selectable from [Setting] - [SETUP [Basic] Setting]-[Setting])

DX100/DX200/MV200 configuration screen

MV100 configuration screen

Setting the key lock

- **Key Lock**
  
  When using the key lock function, select whether or not to activate the key lock function (lock or free).

- **Password**
  
  Enter the password used to release the key lock using up to six characters. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.

Setting the login

- **User name**
  
  Up to 16 characters can be entered for the user name.

- **User ID**
  
  Up to 4 characters can be entered for the User ID. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.

- **Password**
  
  Up to 6 characters can be entered for the password. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.

- **Setup**
  
  Select whether or not to allow setting changes in the setup mode.

**Note**

- If there is a duplicate [User Name] that is turned ON, the user with the larger user number is turned OFF.
- If [Setup] of all users that are turned ON is set to [Disable], the [Setup] of the user with the smallest number is set to [Enable].
5.5 Configuring the Setup Mode

Timer (Option)

You can set three types of timers to be used in the statistical computation. You can have the data saved to a TLOG file or reset the computation when the specified timeout time elapses.
5.5 Configuring the Setup Mode

Report (Creating Hourly/Daily/Weekly/Monthly Reports)

Click here (also selectable from [Setting] - [UP [Basic] Setting]-[Setting])

Set the date and time at which to create the report

Enable (ON)/Disable (OFF) the report channel settings

Select the channel to be reported

Report channel
There are 30 channels and 12 channels on the DX200/MV200 and DX100/MV100, respectively.

Converting the reference unit time
Select whether or not to convert the computed results of the TLOG.SUM computation channels to a specified time unit value. Select [Off (no conversion)], [Sec (seconds)], [Min (minutes)], or [Hour (hours)].

Copy
For details related to the copy/paste function, see page 5-7.
5.5 Configuring the Setup Mode

Setting the Temperature, Tag, Memory Alarm Time, Displayed Language, and Partial Expanded Display

Click either one (also selectable from [Setting] - [SETUP [Basic] Setting]-[Setting])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Math</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Setup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm/Relay/Remote</td>
<td>Scan Interval/Memory</td>
<td>Channel</td>
<td>Key Lock/Keyboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aux</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag/Channel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Alarm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Temperature
Select the °C or °F for the temperature unit.

Tag/Channel
Select whether to use the tag name or channel number as the measurement/computation channel label (See “Selecting the Characters Used to Identify Channels” on page 3-6). If you select tag name, you can select the label display from tag and channel.

Memory alarm time
Free space in the internal memory is monitored, and the memory full relay can be programmed to activate some period of time before the memory is completely full. This time period is called the memory alarm time.

Displayed language
Select the language to be used on the display.
The types of displayed language vary depending on the style number of the DX or MV. If the style number is greater than or equal to 2, you can select German or French in addition to English and Japanese.

Partial expanded display
If the partial expanded display is set to [Not], the partial expanded display settings of the Meas/Math tab are void.

Batch function (option)
You can set the batch function when the style number of the DX or MV is greater than or equal to 2.
5.5 Configuring the Setup Mode

Network

TCP/IP Settings
Connect the CX to the Ethernet and, in the dialog box below, enter TCP/IP settings. Type the same address for [IP Address] as the one of the [Address] box of the [Network Settings] dialog box.

1. Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Comm].)

2. Click this tab

Serial Communication Settings
When using serial communications between the CX and other devices, set the parameters required for serial communications. In the [Protocol] settings, if [MODBUS MASTER] is selected, you must to click the [Modbus master] tab and make Modbus master settings.
5.5 Configuring the Setup Mode

Modbus Master Settings
When using the CX as a Modbus master, enter the Modbus master basic and command settings. For details about the settings.

FTP Settings
Using the FTP function, measurement/calculation data can be automatically transferred from the CX to the specified server as files. The FTP function can be used only with Ethernet communications. When using the FTP function, specify the necessary [FTP Connection] settings in the dialog box below.
5.5 Configuring the Setup Mode

Web Server Settings
When using Ethernet communications, the CX can be set up as a web server. Set [Web Server] to [ON], and then set the access certification for the operator page and monitor page.

E-mail Transmission Settings
When using e-mail transmission, specify [SMTP server name], [Port number], [Recipient1], etc. For details about the settings.

By clicking the [Alarm], [Scheduled], [System], or [Report] tab, you can make settings separately for each type of e-mail message.
5.6 Adjusting the Setup Data (Checking the Data)

1. Click here ([System] - [Data Adjustment]).

2. If the data are not consistent, the following dialog box opens.

Checks whether or not the specified setup is consistent with the actual system. If it is not, the data are automatically corrected.

The data are corrected in the following cases:
- When the values of the items of the Meas/Math tab are outside the range.
- When an invalid character string is used

Data adjustment dialog box
If [View] - [Data Adjustment Dialog Box] is checked, the [Data Adjustment] dialog box will open when the data are not consistent at the time of the data check or at the time of data transmission.

Note
Perform the data check before sending the new setup data to the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200.
5.7 Sending the Setup Data to the DX/MV

The method used to send the data varies depending on whether a CONFIG file or setup data file is being transmitted.

**CONFIG file**
The following two methods are available:

- **Selecting from the toolbar**

  ![Hardware Configure](image)

  The setup data are sent when [File] - [Store] is selected.

- **Clicking the [X] button**

  ![X button](image)

  When the Configurator is closed by clicking the [×] button, a confirmation dialog box is displayed.

  To send the new setup data to the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200, click the [Yes] button. Otherwise, click the [No] or [Cancel] button.

  If the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200 is acquiring data to the memory, a message “Now Memory & Math sampling. Can’t store setting” is displayed. The data will not be sent in this case.

**Setup data file**

![DX/MV folder](image)

1. Stop the data acquisition to the memory.
2. Drag and drop the file onto the CONFIG icon of the DX/MV folder

The contents of the setup data file (*.PNL) located on the DAQ Desktop can be transmitted. If the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200 is acquiring data to the memory, the data will not be sent in this case.

**Note**

- Of the network settings in the [Setup] tab, the following items are not transmitted.
  - [IP Address] under the [TCP/IP] tab
  - All settings under the [Serial], [Modbus master], and [Web] tabs
5.8 Checking the System Configuration and Initializing Setup Data

Checking the System Configuration

On the DX/MV Configurator of the connected DX100, DX200, MV100, or MV200, selecting [System Configuration] from the [System] menu opens the [System Configuration] dialog box. You can only view the system configuration on this [System Configuration] dialog box.

1. Select [System] - [System Configuration].
2. The [System Configuration] dialog box opens.

Note

If you select [System Configuration] from the [System] menu on the DX/MV Configurator that was opened by double-clicking the setup data file on the DAQ desktop or loading the setup data, a [System Configuration] dialog box in which you can change the system configuration opens. If the system configuration is changed in this dialog box and the [OK] button is clicked, a message “System Configuration is changed Input&Data are Initialized” appears. Click the [OK] button to initialize the data.

Initializing the Setup Data

To initialize the settings, select [Initialize] from the [Setting] menu on the DX/MV Configurator.

1. Select [Setting] - [Initialize].
2. The [initialize confirmation] dialog box opens.
3. Execute the initialization.
5.9 Saving the Setup Data

1. Select [File] - [Save] or [Save As].

2. The [Save As] dialog box opens.

- **Save**
  The setup data are overwritten to the preexisting file (*.pnl). The [Save As] dialog box does not open.

- **Save As**
  Saves the setup data by specifying the save destination and file name.

**Note**

The CONFIG file (directly view the setup data of the DX100/DX200/MV100/MV200) cannot be saved using [Save] or [Save As].
5.10 Printing the Setup Data

Setting the Printer

1. Select [File] - [Print Setup].

![Print Setup dialog box]

2. Set the printer, paper and orientation.

*Note*

Set the printer according to the environment of the system that you are using.

Print Preview

You can preview the print layout before actually printing the data.
Selecting [File] - [Print Preview] displays the print preview screen.

Printing

1. Click here ([File] - [Print]).

2. The [Print] dialog box opens.

![Print dialog box]

Select the printer, print range, the number of copies, and click the [OK] button.
5.11 Characters that can be Used

The characters in the following table can be used when entering a group name, a view group name, a message, a comment to the file header, a save destination directory name, the password for the key lock function, and login parameters such as the user name, user ID, and password.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SP</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>(</th>
<th>)</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>-</th>
<th>.</th>
<th>/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>_</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>@</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**

(*), (+), (.), and (/) cannot be used for the name of the directory where files are to be saved.
6.1 Starting the Configurator

The following two types of files can be opened using the Configurator:

**CONFIG file**
This is the file located in the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 folder. It allows a direct view of the setup data of the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000. Only one CONFIG file exists in one DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 folder.
You can change the setting on the Configurator, but the file cannot be saved.

**Setup data file (*.PDL)**
This is the file that is saved to the PC such as to the DAQ Desktop. You can change the settings on the Configurator and save the file and create new setup data.

The Configurator can transmit and receive the setup data, change the setup data, and create new setup data. It can configure the following software version of DX1000/DX2000/FX1000.

**DX1000/DX2000/FX1000: Firmware version 1.00 or later**

**Copying the Setup Data to the DAQ Desktop**

You can copy the CONFIG file to the DAQ Desktop by dragging and dropping the CONFIG icon of the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 folder onto the DAQ Desktop.
The extension of the file that is copied becomes [PDL].
6.1 Starting the Configurator

Starting the Configurator

To create a new setup data file apart from the connected DX1000/DX2000/FX1000, double-click the CONFIG icon on the DAQ desktop or choose File > New in the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 Configurator to display the System Configuration dialog box. Configure the system, then open the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 setting screen.

1. Double-click here.
2. The DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 Configurator opens.

Print (section 6.9)
Display the version information of the Configurator

Menu bar Toolbar
Scroll the screen (up and down)

Scroll the screen (left and right)
Creating Setup Data by Configuring a New System

1. Double-click the CONFIG icon on the desktop.
2. The [System Configuration] dialog box opens.
3. Click the appropriate items and click the [OK] button to open the Configurator screen.

Loading Preexisting Setup Data

1. Select [File]-[New] to create new setup data from the second time.
2. The [Open] dialog box opens.
3. Select a file with .PDL extension and click here.

You can specify the location where the setup data file is located and open the Configurator.
### 6.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

Enter external input channel settings in the same manner as those of the measurement channel items. Also note that this measurement channel setting screen is only one example; your actual screen may vary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input</th>
<th>Range/Type</th>
<th>Alarm 1</th>
<th>Alarm 2</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Alarm Relay</th>
<th>Alarm Delay</th>
<th>Setting Average</th>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Tag No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IN</td>
<td>0, 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>15 sec</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT</td>
<td>0, 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>15 sec</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IN</td>
<td>0, 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>15 sec</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT</td>
<td>0, 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>15 sec</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Select this tab**
- **Enter the scale unit**
- **Set the low cut**
- **Enter the scale**
- **Set the span**
- **Enter the alarm delay**
- **Enter the sampling count**
- **Enter the display zone**
- **Select the graph setting**
- **Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display**
- **Select the channel display color**
- **Set the green band**
- **Select the mark type**
- **Click here to set the calibration correction**
- **Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels**
### Input Type (Mode and Range/Type)

Correspondence between difference computation, scaling, and square root root computation ([DELTA], [SCALE], and [SQRT]) is as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>OFF</th>
<th>DELTA</th>
<th>SCALE</th>
<th>SQRT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SKIP</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLT (voltage)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TC (thermocouple)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD (resistance temperature detector)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DI (voltage level/contact input)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-5 V</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The values in the Range/Type list box vary depending on the above settings. The following input types have been added in release number 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Input Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TC</td>
<td>Type XK</td>
<td>XK GOST, /N3 option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD</td>
<td>Pt100G</td>
<td>Pt100GOST, /N3 option, /N3F option (FX1000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cu100G</td>
<td>Cu100GOST, /N3 option, /N3F option (FX1000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cu50G</td>
<td>Cu50GOST, /N3 option, /N3F option (FX1000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cu10G</td>
<td>Cu10GOST, /N3 option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pt46G</td>
<td>Pt46GOST, /N3 option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following input types have been added in release number 4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Input Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RTD</td>
<td>Pt200W</td>
<td>Pt200 (WEED), /N3 option, /N3F option (FX1000)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Span L, Span U

Input range. The selectable range is displayed on the screen. The selectable range for Type N has been expanded (from −270.0 to 1300.0°C) in release number 3.

**Note**
- You cannot set the same value to [Span L] and [Span U].
- When the [Mode] is [1-5V] or [Sqrt], [Span L] must be less than [Span U].

### Linear Scaling (SCALE)

Converts the unit to obtain the measured value.

- **Scale L, Scale U**
  Input range after converting the unit. The selectable range is from −30000 to 30000.

- **Point**
  Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less (0 to 4).

**Note**
- The DX/FX converts the measured value to a value obtained by removing the decimal point from the value span specified by [Scale L] and [Scale U]. For example, if the scale setting is “−5 to 5,” the value is converted to a value within the span of “10”; if the scale setting is “−5.0 to 5.0,” the value is converted to a value within a span of “100.” In this case, the resolution of the value converted to a span of “10” is lower than the value converted to a span of “100.” To prevent the display from becoming rough, it is recommended that the scale be set so that this value is greater than 100.
- You cannot set the same value to [Scale L] and [Scale U].
- When the [Mode] is [1-5V] or [Sqrt], [Scale L] must be less than [Scale U].

### Difference Computation (DELTA)

Displays the difference between the input and the reference channel. If difference computation is performed between channels that have different range and type settings, the decimal position of the computed result is set to that of the channel computing the difference. If the number of digits to the right of the decimal of the reference channel is greater than that of the channel computing the difference, the reference value below the least significant digit of the channel computing difference is rounded beforehand.
6.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

**Ref. CH**

The reference channel for difference computation.

**Square Root**

Computes and displays the square root of the input. This setting can be used only when the input mode is set to VOLT (voltage). As necessary, set the span, scale, and unit.

**Unit**

Enter the unit using up to six characters.

**Log Scale (LogType1 and LogType2)**

When you use the log scale (/LG1 option), set the scale upper and lower limits and alarm values by specifying the mantissas and exponents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LogType1</td>
<td>Lower limit</td>
<td>1.00 to 9.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(lower limit &lt; upper limit)</td>
<td>mantissa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower limit</td>
<td>Integer between –15 and 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exponent</td>
<td>1 ≤ [upper limit – lower limit] ≤ 15</td>
<td>be 1.00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper limit</td>
<td>1.00 to 9.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mantissa</td>
<td>Integer between –15 and 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 ≤ [upper limit – lower limit] ≤ 15</td>
<td>be a value other than 1.00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LogType2</td>
<td>Lower limit</td>
<td>1.00 to 9.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(lower limit ≠ upper limit)</td>
<td>mantissa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower limit</td>
<td>Integer between –15 and 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exponent</td>
<td>1 ≤ [upper limit – lower limit] ≤ 15</td>
<td>be 1.00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper limit</td>
<td>Cannot be set</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mantissa</td>
<td>Integer between –15 and 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 ≤ [upper limit – lower limit] ≤ 15</td>
<td>be a value other than 1.00.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Low-cut (Can be set when the mode is 1-5V, and when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.)**

Select [ON] to use the low-cut function.

**Low-cut value (Can be set when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.)**

Set the low-cut value in the range of 0.0% to 5.0% of the input span.
6.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

Calibration Correction

Set the input and output values for the calibration correction. The number of set points (including the start and end points) can be specified in the range 2 to 16.

Clickable elements:
- Click to delete the selected row.
- Click to add set points (rows) to the number of calibration set points.

Selectable Range of Input and Output Values
- Channels on which linear scaling is specified
  ~30000 to 30000 (the decimal place is the same setting as the scale value)
- Other channels
  Value in the measurable range of the selected range
  Example: ~2.0000 to 2.0000 for 2 V range
6.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

**Alarm**

Four alarms (Alarm 1 to 4) can be specified on each channel.

**Type**
Select H, L, h, I, R, r, T or t. The selectable alarms vary depending on the input mode and computation type. For details, see chapter 3 in the *User’s Manual IM04L41B01-01E or IM04L42B01-01E or IM04L21B01-01EN*.

**Alarm value**
Alarm is generated using the specified value as the boundary. The selectable range of alarm values vary depending on the input mode and range.

**Alarm delay**
Set the alarm delay time to an integer between 1 and 3600 seconds. Alarm is generated when the measured value stays above or below the specified alarm value for the specified time (delay period).

**Note**
**DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 specifications**
- The alarm delay time takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the alarm delay time is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual delay time is 6 s.
- The delay alarm has the following special operations.
  - If the computation is stopped in a condition in which the computed value is exceeding the alarm setting when a delay alarm is set on a computation channel, the alarm is turned On after the specified period (delay period) elapses.
  - The alarm detection operation is reset if a power failure occurs. The operation restarts after the power recovers.
  - If the alarm setting of the delay high limit alarm is changed when an alarm is already activated and the input is greater than or equal to the new setting, the alarm continues. For all other cases, the alarm detection operation starts at the new setting. This is also true for the delay lower limit alarm.

**Alarm Relay**
To output relays, select the output relay number. Otherwise, select [None].

**Detect**
This can be selected when [No Logging] is turned [ON] under [Alarm] - [Alarm action] in the [Basic Setting] tab.
Select whether to show or hide the alarm indication when an alarm occurs. If set to [OFF], a signal is output to the alarm output relay or internal switch when an alarm occurs, but it is not indicated on the screen. The alarm is also not recorded in the alarm summary.
6.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

Moving Average
To use the moving average, select the sampling count [Times] (2 to 400).

Tag and Tag No.
You can use the tag instead of the channel number to be displayed on the screen.
This can be selected when [Tag] is [Tag] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

**DX Release number 2 or earlier and FX1000**
You can enter tags using up to 16 characters.

**DX Release number 3 or later**
You can enter tags using up to 32 characters.
You can enter tag numbers using up to 16 characters. You can specify whether or not to use tag numbers by setting [Tag No.] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic setting] tab.

Memory Sampling
Turn [ON] (sample) or [OFF] (do not sample).

Zone (Zone L and U)
You can select the range of the screen in which the waveform of each channel is to be displayed.
Specify positions (%) on the display scale for the upper and lower limits.
The conditions for setting the zones are as follows:
- Range: 0% to 100%
  The lower limit L must be less than the upper limit
- The difference between the lower and upper limits is at least 5%.

Graph
For details, see section 5.7 in the *User's Manual IM04L41B01-01E* or *IM04L42B01-01E* or *IM04L21B01-01EN*.

**Scale display position**
Select the scale display position on the trend display from 1 to 10 for the DX2000 or from 1 to 6 for the DX1000/FX1000. Select [OFF] if you do not wish to display the scale.

**Scale divide position**
Select the number of main scale marks on the trend display from 4 to 12 and C10.
C10: The scale is equally divided into 10 sections by main scale marks, and scale values are indicated at 0, 30, 50, 70, and 100% positions on the trend display.

**Bar display position**
Select [Normal], [Center], [Lower] ¹, or [Upper] ¹.

₁ [Lower] and [Upper] can only be selected with DX main unit firmware version 2.0x or later.

**Bar divide number**
Select number of divisions of the scale on the bar graph display.
Partial (Partial Expanded Display)

**Bound position (%)**
Set the boundary for the partial expanded display. The range is from 1 to 99%.

**Boundary**
Set the value that is to be the boundary between the reduced section and the expanded section in the range of "minimum span value + 1 digit to maximum span value – 1 digit."
For channels that are set to scaling, the selectable range is “minimum scale value + 1 digit to maximum scale value – 1 digit.”
Example: Input range: –6 V to 6 V. Bound position: 30. Boundary: 0
The –6 V to 0 V range is displayed in the 0% to 30% range, and the 0 V to 6 V range is displayed in the 30% to 100% range.

The conditions used to set the boundary vary depending on the measurement and computation channels as follows:

- **Measurement channel**
  - When SCALE and SQRT are not used: Span L < boundary < span U
  - When SCALE and SQRT are used: Scale L < boundary < scale U
- **Computation channel**
  - Span L < boundary < span U

**Note**
For the DX1000/DX2000, this is when [Partial] is turned [ON] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

**Color (Display Color)**
You can select the display color of each channel from 24 colors.

**Green Band**
Displays a specified section of the measurement range using a color band on the scale.
This setting is common with the bar graph display.

**Region (Band area)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inside</td>
<td>Displays the area inside using the color band.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside</td>
<td>Displays the area outside using the color band.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Disables the function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Color**
Set the display color.

**L and U**
Specify the display position. Set a value within the span or scale range.
L: Lower limit of the area.
U: Upper limit of the area.
Alarm Mark

Displays marks indicating the values of the high and low limit alarms, delay high and low limit alarms, and difference high and low limit alarms. This setting is common with the bar graph display.

Mark kind

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td>Indicates green under normal conditions and red when an alarm is activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Displays a fixed color.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scale display

To display alarm point marks, select [ON].

Mark color

If the [Mark kind] is set to [Fixed], specify the color of the alarm point marks. Click a setup box to open its display color selection dialog box. If you select [AUTO], alarm point marks are displayed using the specified alarm display colors (by accessing [Basic setting] > [Alarm] > [Alarm display]; release number 3 or later).

Copying and Pasting Setup Data

You can copy and paste settings using the [Copy], [Paste], and [Copy Details] buttons.

Selecting the Items That You Want to Copy

1. Click the [Copy Detail] button.
   The item selection dialog box opens.

2. Select the items that you want to copy.
   Items with a blue box will be copied.

   Click the [X] button to close the item selection dialog box.
6.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

Copying and Pasting Settings

1. Select the copy source numbers (the [CH] row in this figure) and click the [Copy] button.
   * To specify multiple copy sources, drag over the numbers to select them.

2. Select the copy destination numbers (the [CH] row in this figure) and click the [Paste] button.
   * To specify multiple copy destinations, drag over the numbers to select them.
   The settings are copied and pasted.
6.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

Setting One Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

   For Ext channels

The items in the measurement channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.
Use (Turning ON/OFF Computation)
Select whether or not to perform computation for each channel.
6.3 Setting the Computation Channels

Turning Computation ON/OFF
Set whether or not to perform computation for each computation channel.

Entering Expressions
Enter an expression using up to 120 characters. You can display the variables or constants list and add one of the variables or constants in the list to your expression simply by clicking it. For details related to the expression, see the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 User’s Manual.

Span (Display Span) and Point
Sets the upper and lower limits of the display. The range is from –9999999 to 99999999. Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less (0 to 4).

Unit
Enter the unit using up to six characters.

TLOG (TLOG Computation)
Timer
Select Timer or MatchTimeTimer.

Sum Scale
Set the sum scale to [s], [min], [h] to match the unit of the measured value. Example: If the unit of the measured value is “m³/min,” select [min].

OFF: Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.

Reset
To reset the TLOG computed value at each interval, select [ON].

Alarm and Tag
The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 3.3, “Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel.”
Rolling Average

ON/OFF
To take the rolling average of the measured results, select [ON].

Interval
Select the sampling interval when taking the rolling average from the following: The sampling interval takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the sampling interval is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual sampling interval is 6 s.

Count (Number of samples)
Set the number of samples for the rolling average using an integer between 1 and 1500. The rolling average time is equal to the sampling interval × the number of samples.

Note

DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 Specifications
- If the number of data points to be averaged has not reached the specified number of samples immediately after computation is started, the average of the available data is calculated.
- Computation error data is excluded from the rolling average computation.
- If the computed data exceeds the upper or lower limit, the data is clipped at the upper or lower limit, and the rolling average is computed. The upper and lower limit is “±100000000” excluding the decimal point. The decimal place is the same as that of the span lower limit.

Memory Smpling, Zone, Graph, Partial, Color, Green Band, and Alarm Mark
The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 3.3, “Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel.”

Constant
You can set constants to be used in the expression. Up to 60 constants can be specified.

Copying and Pasting Setup Data
### Setting One Computation Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

   ![Diagram of channel setting dialog box]

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

   - Clicking here and selecting the list of operators switches the display.
   - Select arbitrary channels from the measure channel, Math channel, and Ext channel tab pages, then select arbitrary operators to create an expression.
   - Click to switch the tab display.

   ![Diagram of channel setting dialog box with operators and expressions]

   The items for the selected tab are displayed.

The items in the math channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.
### 6.4 Entering General Settings

#### Summer Time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Start Time</th>
<th>End Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6/25 2:00</td>
<td>7/02 3:00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Start Time and End Time

Set the date and time at which to switch to daylight saving time and the date and time at which to switch to standard time.

#### Screen Display

Click to display the channel configuration/trip line settings dialog box.

Select channels to register to the group, or set the trip line.

**[Batch 1], [Batch 2], and Other Similar Tabs (Release number 3 or later)**

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option) is enabled, select the appropriate batch tab.
Use
Turn On the groups you want to use.

Group name
Set the group name. (up to 16 characters)

Channel Configuration
Set up to 10 channels (DX2000) or 6 channels (DX1000) from measurement channels, computation channels (/M1 and /PM1 options), and external input channels (/MC1 option, DX2000).

Note
• The trend, digital, and bar graph displays are shown in the specified order.
• A channel can be assigned to multiple groups.
• The same channel cannot be assigned multiple times in a group.

Trip line
Set lines at specified positions in the waveform display range on the Trend display.

• Use
  Turn [ON] the trip lines you want to display.

• Position
  Set the position in the range of 0 to 100% of the display width.

• Color
  The default colors are red, green, blue, and yellow. If you want to change the color, select from the 24 available colors.

• Trend Line
  Set the line width of the trip line in dots (1 to 3).

Display
6.4 Entering General Settings

**Trend interval [/div]**
Select the time corresponding to 1 division of the time axis on the trend display from below: You cannot specify a trend interval that is faster than the scan interval. See the table under “Save Interval” below.

- 15s*, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 15min, 20min, 30min, 1h, 2h, 4h, and 10h
  * Can be set on the DX1002, DX1002N, DX1004, DX1004N, DX2004 DX2008, FX1002, and FX1004.

**Save Interval (when recording display data)**
Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available settings vary depending on the Trend interval setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trend interval</th>
<th>5 s&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>10 s&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>15 s&lt;sup&gt;2,3&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>30 s</th>
<th>1 min</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selectable range of auto save interval</td>
<td>10 min to 12 hours</td>
<td>10 min to 1 day</td>
<td>10 min to 3 days</td>
<td>10 min to 7 days</td>
<td>10 min to 14 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trend interval</td>
<td>2 min</td>
<td>5 min</td>
<td>10 min</td>
<td>15 min</td>
<td>20 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selectable range of auto save interval</td>
<td>10 min to 14 days</td>
<td>10 min to 31 days</td>
<td>10 min to 31 days</td>
<td>10 min to 31 days</td>
<td>1 hour to 1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trend interval</td>
<td>30 min</td>
<td>1 h</td>
<td>2 h</td>
<td>4 h</td>
<td>10 h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selectable range of auto save interval</td>
<td>1 hour to 31 days</td>
<td>1 hour to 31 days</td>
<td>2 hours to 31 days</td>
<td>4 hours to 31 days</td>
<td>8 hours to 31 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 Selectable on the DX1002, DX1002N, DX1004, DX1004N, DX2004, and DX2008 (release number 3 or later).
*2 Selectable in fast sampling mode on the DX1006, DX1006N, DX1012, DX1012N, DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040, and DX2048 (release number 3 or later).
*3 Selectable on the FX1002 and FX1004.

**Circular Time Per revolution [/rev]**
Select the time of revolution from [20min]<sup>1</sup> to [4week].

  * For release number 2 or earlier, this can only be specified on the DX2004 and DX2008.
  * For release number 3 and later, this can be specified during the fast sampling mode on the DX2010, DX2020, DX2030, DX2040 and DX2048 in addition to DX2004 and DX2008.

**Circular Save Interval**
Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available settings vary in the range of [10min] to [31day] depending on the [Time Per revolution] setting.

**Circular Offset Time**
The time at the reference position on the circle can be offset in unit of an hour up to 23 hours. The available settings vary depending on the [Time Per revolution] setting.

**Display Update 2nd Interval**
Enabled when [Trend Rate Switching] is turned [ON] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab. Select a rate from the list.

The selectable 2nd intervals are the same as those for Trend interval.

**Direction**
Set the display direction of the trends to [Horizontal], [Vertical], [Wide], or [Split].

**Trend Clear**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>Clears the displayed waveform when the memory sampling is started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Does not clear the waveform when the memory sampling is started.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is fixed at [ON] if you are using the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later). You can set the multi batch function by setting [Batch operation qty] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic setting] tab.
6.4 Entering General Settings

**Message direction**
Set the display direction of messages to [Horizontal] or [Vertical]. When the trend is set to Vertical, the message direction is fixed to [Horizontal].

**Scale Digit**
Select the [Normal] or [Fine].
- **Fine** If the scale value is two-digit display, it can be changed to three digits. For example, if the scale range is "49.0 to 51.0," the scale values are displayed using 3 digits as shown below.

![Scale Digit Example](image)

**Value Indicator**
The current value is displayed as a mark or a bar graph.

**Full Circle Action**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allclear</td>
<td>Clears the entire waveform when one revolution of waveform is recorded and continues the recording of the next revolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divclear</td>
<td>Clears one division of the old waveform when the remaining amount of waveform to be recorded falls to one division and continues the recording.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Trend Line**
Set the line width of the trend in dots (1 to 3).

**Grid**
Select the number of grids to be displayed in the waveform display area of the trend display.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 to 12</td>
<td>Displays a grid that divides the display width into 4 to 12 sections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>Displays the same number of grids as the number of scale divisions of the first assigned channel of the group.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bar Graph Direction**
Select Bar graph direction.

**Brightness**
Select a value from 1 to 6 (2 by default). Larger the value, brighter the display becomes.

**Backlite Save Mode**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Disables the backlight saver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimmer</td>
<td>Dims the display if there is no operation for a given time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeoff</td>
<td>Turns the backlight OFF if there is no operation for a given time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Backlight Saver Time**
Select a value from 1 min to 1 h. If the specified time elapses without any key operation or alarm occurrence, the LCD backlight switches to the specified mode.

**Backlight Restore**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>The backlight returns to the original brightness when a key is pressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key&amp;Alarm</td>
<td>The backlight returns to the original brightness when a key is pressed or when an alarm occurs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Trend Background**
Set the background color of the operation screen to White (default setting) or Black.
6.4 Entering General Settings

**Historical Trend Background**
Select the background color of the historical trend display from the following:
- Settings: White, Black (default setting), Cream, and Lightgray

**Scroll Time**
Set the switching interval from the available settings between 5 s and 1 min. The groups switch in ascending order.
Select whether to automatically switch on the operation display.

**Jump Default Display**
Returns to a preset display if there is no key operation for a specific time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1min to 1h</td>
<td>Time until switching the display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Disables the function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FAVORITE Key action (Release number 3 or later)**

- **Action**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>The historical trend of the currently displayed data appears when you press the favorite key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favorite</td>
<td>The displays that have been registered to the favorite key appear when you press the favorite key. Select Favorite when you want to register displays to the favorite key and use the key to switch between the displays.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Group display**
  This setting is valid when [Action] is set to [Favorite].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>Of the displays that have been registered to the favorite key, those that display groups (the trend, digital, bar graph, and historical trend displays) are displayed using the currently displayed group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saved</td>
<td>Registered displays are displayed using the display groups that were selected when they were registered.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Time axis zoom**
  This setting is valid when [Action] is set to [Favorite].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>Historical trend displays that have been registered to the favorite key are displayed using the current time axis zoom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saved</td>
<td>Historical trends are displayed using the time axis zooms that they were registered with.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
View Group

Set the screens that will be displayed in the 4 panel display. This function is for the DX2000 only.

With revision R7.21 or later, you can open a settings dialog box for any view group by double-clicking its number.

[Batch 1], [Batch 2], and Other Similar Tabs (Release number 3 or later)
When the multi batch function (/BT2 option) is enabled, select the appropriate batch tab.

**Group Name**
Up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name.

**View Kind**
The view group is made up of four screens. Select the type of screen to display in each screen.

You can also select the COLUMN BAR, Annunciator display, and EVENT SWITCH screens (release number 3 or later).

**View Group**
Up to four view groups can be registered. Specify the group to display. If you select COLUMN BAR, specify the COLUMN BAR group.
6.4 Entering General Settings

Message

Enter a message to be written to the group of up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

Comment (Release number 3 or later)

Click a number to open a comment text details dialog box. Change the values in the [Comment txt field no] boxes to display the registered character strings. Set the Comment text field numbers for all lines, and click OK.

Comment text fields

- Number and Text info
  You can register text strings to Text info boxes.
  Text string: You can enter up to 32 characters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Number of comment text fields</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DX1000</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DX2000</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Comment text block

- Number and Line

You can register text strings to Comment text blocks. Register comments to comment text blocks by combining up to 5 comment text fields. Set the comment text fields that you want to register in the Line boxes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Number of comment text blocks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DX1000</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DX2000</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Annunciator (Release number 3 or later)

These settings are activated when the annunciator mode is set to [ON] (by accessing [Basic Setting] > [Alarm] > [Alarm action] > Annunciator mode).

Number

The position of the annunciator window.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Displayed Windows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DX1000</td>
<td>24 or less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DX2000</td>
<td>80 or less</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Set the annunciator position that you want to use to [ON]. Starting with 1, consecutively set all annunciator positions that you want to use to [ON]. After a position has been set to [OFF], all of the positions after it will also be turned off even if they are set to [ON].
6.4 Entering General Settings

**CH No. and Level**
You can assign alarms to annunciator windows by specifying channel numbers and alarm levels.
You can set [Level] to [1], [2], [3], [4], or [All]. If you select [All], all of the alarms in the specified channel are assigned to the specified window.

**Comment txt block No.**
You can select a text string (label) to display in the annunciator window by selecting a comment text block number.

**Timer**

Timer used by event action. Used also in the TLOG computation of the computation function. The table below shows the number of timers supported by the DX1000 and DX2000.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Number of Timers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Models without the multi batch function</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>([BT2 option])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Models with the multi batch function</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>([BT2 option; release number 3 or later])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**When Using an Absolute Timer**
- **Mode**
  Select [Absolute].

- **Time interval**
  Select the interval from the available settings between 1min to 24h.

- **Ref.time**
  Set the time in the range of hour 0 to hour 23.

**When Using a Relative Timer**
- **Mode**
  Select [Relative].

- **Time interval**
  Set in the range from 00:01 (1 min.) to 24:00 (24 hours).
  - Hour: Set in the range from 0 to 24.
  - Min: Set in the range from 0 to 59.

- **Reset at Math Start**
  ON Resets the timer when computation is started. The resetting of the timer is not considered to be a timeout. Even if the timer is used as an event, the action is not executed.
Match Time Timer
Set the time match condition used in event action. You can set the time condition that is used by the event action function. The table below shows the number of match time timers supported by the DX1000 and DX2000.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Number of Match Time Timers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Models without the multi batch function (/BT2 option)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Models with the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Kind**
  - **Day** Set the time match condition of a day.
  - **Week** Set the time match condition of a week.
  - **Month** Set the time match condition of a month.
  - **Year** Set the yearly time match conditions (release number 3 or later).

Set the items with check marks in the following table depending on the Kind setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setup Item</th>
<th>Kind</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour:Minute</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Day**
  Set the day.

- **Weekday**
  Set the day of the week.

- **Hour:Minute**
  Set the time in the range of 00:00 to 23:59.

- **Timer action**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single</td>
<td>Executes the action once when the condition is met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat</td>
<td>Executes the action at every specified time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.4 Entering General Settings

Manual Sample

On a DX2000 with the external input channel (/MC1) option, specify the channel that will be manually sampled. On all other models, all channels will be manually sampled so this setting is not necessary.

Manual sample number
Select a number from 001 to 120. The instantaneous values are output in this order.

Manual Sample
• Use
Select On when assigning a channel to the manual sample number.

• CH No.
Enter a channel number of a measurement channel, computation channel (/M1 and /PM1 options), or external input channel (/MC1 option).
### Event Action

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Action No.</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Settings Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Event No.</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Select</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Action No.</td>
<td>Event</td>
<td>Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remote</td>
<td>Message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Relay</td>
<td>Remote Start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Relay</td>
<td>Relay Stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td>Alarm Start/Stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>User</td>
<td>Event Start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Match Time</td>
<td>Match Stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Stop relay</td>
<td>Stop Start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Switch</td>
<td>Switch Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Switch</td>
<td>Switch On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>Timer Start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Match Time</td>
<td>Match Stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Edge</td>
<td>Event Start/Stop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Event Action No.

You can set up to 40.

### Event

The condition to execute the action.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>Not use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote</td>
<td>Select the remote control input terminal number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relay</td>
<td>Select the alarm output relay number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relay off</td>
<td>Select the alarm output relay number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch</td>
<td>Select the internal switch number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch off</td>
<td>Select the internal switch number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>Select the timer number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Match Time</td>
<td>Select the match timer number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm off</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Key</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Select the event level switch number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level switch off</td>
<td>Select the event level switch number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edge</td>
<td>Select the event edge switch number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 Available in DX release numbers 3 and later.
*2 Available in DX release numbers 4 and later.
6.4 Entering General Settings

Action
The action to be executed when an event occurs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Memory Start/Stop</td>
<td>Can be specified when the DX is configured to record event data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Start</td>
<td>Cannot be specified when the event is set to Relay, Switch, or Alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Stop</td>
<td>Cannot be specified when the event is set to Relay, Switch, or Alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger</td>
<td>Can be specified when the DX is configured to record event data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AlarmACK</td>
<td>Cannot be specified when the event is set to Relay, Switch, or Alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math Start/Stop</td>
<td>Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathStart</td>
<td>Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathStop</td>
<td>Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math Reset</td>
<td>Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Display Data</td>
<td>Can be specified when the DX is configured to record display data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Event Data</td>
<td>Can be specified when the DX is configured to record event data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>Set the message number to write the message and the destination. Set the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>message destination to all groups (All) or a group number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Update Internal</td>
<td>Change Can be specified when the function for switching between the trend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>update interval and the secondary update interval is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual Sample</td>
<td>Cannot be specified when the event is set to Timer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer Reset</td>
<td>Cannot be specified when the event is set to Timer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Group Change</td>
<td>Specify the number of the group to be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flag</td>
<td>Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time ADJUST</td>
<td>Can be specified only when the event is set to Remote.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel Load</td>
<td>Can be specified only when the event is set to Remote.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Display Reset</td>
<td>You can specify this when the annunciator sequence is set to use the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“ISA-M” annunciator and the event is set to [Remote], [User Key], or [Edge].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment Display</td>
<td>Specify the comment text block number to display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favorite Display</td>
<td>Choose which registered display to switch to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set [Action] to [Key] or [Select].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Settings Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Performs the same operation as pressing the favorite key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Displays the specified favorite screen. Set the registration numbers of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the screens you want to specify in the [No.] boxes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Available in release numbers 3 and later.

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later) is enabled, specify the target batch group when you set the action to any of the settings below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings that require the designation of a specific batch group</th>
<th>Memory Start/Stop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Memory Start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Memory Stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Math Reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Save Display Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Save Event Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Display Group Change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.4 Entering General Settings

**File**

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option; DX release 3 or later) is disabled

![Image of the File settings when the multi batch function is disabled]

When the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release 3 or later) is enabled

![Image of the File settings when the multi batch function is enabled]

**Directory name**
Set the name of the directory on the storage medium for saving the data on the external storage medium. (Up to 20 characters)
Symbols that can be used: #, %, (, ), +, -, .., @, °, and _. Strings that cannot be used: AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9.

**Header**
Set the header comment to be written to the data file. (Up to 50 characters)

**Structure**
Sets the structure of the file name when saving data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>User-assigned character string + date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial</td>
<td>User-assigned character string + serial number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch</td>
<td>Batch name + serial number (when using the batch function)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.4 Entering General Settings

File name
Set the user-assigned section of the file name. (Up to 16 characters)
Symbols that can be used: #, %, (, ), +, -, ., @, °, and _.

Field Title, Field Characters
Set text strings. When the multi batch function (/BT2 option; DX release number 3 or later) is enabled, select the appropriate batch tab. Title: Up to 20 characters. Characters: Up to 30 characters. The number of fields that you can use is 24 for release number 3 or later and 8 for release number 2 or earlier.

Event Data


Sample rate
Select the data recording interval from the available settings. See the description for "Data length" on the next page. You cannot specify a sampling rate that is faster than the scan interval.

Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td>Records data continuously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single and Repeat</td>
<td>Records data when the trigger condition is met.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can only select [Free] if you are using the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later). You can set the multi batch function by setting [Batch operation qty] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic setting] tab.

Data length
Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available data lengths vary depending on the Sample rate setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample rate</th>
<th>Selectable range of data length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 ms²</td>
<td>10 min to 4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 ms</td>
<td>10 min to 1 day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 ms</td>
<td>10 min to 2 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 ms</td>
<td>10 min to 3 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 s</td>
<td>10 min to 7 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample rate</th>
<th>Selectable range of data length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 s</td>
<td>10 min to 14 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 s</td>
<td>10 min to 1 day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 s</td>
<td>10 min to 3 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 s</td>
<td>1 hour to 31 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 min</td>
<td>1 hour to 31 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample rate</th>
<th>Selectable range of data length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 min</td>
<td>10 min to 14 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 min</td>
<td>10 min to 1 day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 min</td>
<td>10 min to 31 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 min³</td>
<td>1 hour to 31 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 min³</td>
<td>1 hour to 31 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample rate</th>
<th>Selectable range of data length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30 min³</td>
<td>1 hour to 31 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 hour</td>
<td>1 hour to 31 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 You cannot choose an interval that is faster than the scan interval.
*3 Release number 3 or later.

Pre-Trigger
Specify the range when recording data before the trigger condition is met. Select the range as a percentage of the data length from 0, 5, 25, 50, 75, 95, and 100%. If you do not want to record the data existing before the trigger condition is met, select 0%.

Trigger Signal Key
Select [ON] if you want to activate the trigger using key operation.
Custom Menu

You can show or hide items on the menu that appears when you press the FUNC key and on the display selection menu, which appears when you press the DISP/ENTER key.

Main Menu
The display selection menu appears when the DISP/ENTER key is pressed.

For information about the menu, see section 5.17 in the DX1000 User’s Manual or section 5.18 in the DX2000 User’s Manual or section 5.16 in the FX1000 User’s Manual.

Function
The FUNC key menu appears when the FUNC key is pressed.

See section 5.17 of the DX1000 manual (IM04L41B01-01E), or section 5.18 of the DX2000 manual (IM04L42B01-01E) or section 5.16 in the FX1000 User’s Manual.
6.4 Entering General Settings

Web Report (Release number 3 or later)

These settings affect how report data in the internal memory is displayed on the operator and monitor pages. You can create 10 report layouts. You can register up to 10 items to display in each layout.

You can display reports on the operator or monitor page by specifying the report layout and report data.

**Web Report**

- **Use and Title**
  Set [Use] to [ON], and enter a report layout name of 64 characters or less in the [Title] box.

- **Item**
  The number of registered items appears in this column. Click an [Item] box to display the [Item] setting area under the slider. [Setting] appears in the Web Report [Item] box whose Item setting area is displayed.

**Item**

- **Use**
  Set [Use] to [ON].

- **Channel, Type, and Name**
  Set the report channel number (for example R01) in the [Channel] box.
  Set the type of computation (Max., Min., Ave., Sum, or Instant) in the Type box.
  Enter the item name in the [Name] box using up to 16 characters.
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

Environment

Basic Environment

- Data Kind

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td>Records display data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>Records event data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Temperature Unit

Select C or F.

- Time zone

Set the time zone of the region in which the DX/FX will be used in terms of the time difference from GMT. A negative value indicates that the local time is behind the GMT.

- Time deviation limit

When the time deviation between the time on the DX/FX and the specified time is within ±(the value specified here), the time on the DX/FX is gradually corrected. Otherwise, the clock is corrected immediately.

Select from 10 s to 5 min. Select [OFF] to disables the function.

Example: If [Time deviation limit] is set to 10s and the time on the DX/FX is 10 hours 21 minutes 15 seconds, the time on the DX/FX is gradually corrected if the specified time is between 10 hours 21 minutes 5 seconds and 10 hours 21 minutes 25 seconds.
• Date format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Display Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y/M/D</td>
<td>2005/11/30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M/D/Y</td>
<td>11/30/2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D/M/Y</td>
<td>30/11/2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.M.Y</td>
<td>30.11.2005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Applied Range**

The format is applied to the date displayed on the screen. It does not change the date format on the setup screen of the date/time, the date in the output data via communications, the date saved along with the data, and the date used in the data file names.

• 1st weekday (Release number 3 or later)

This setting specifies how to display the calendar that you use to search past measured data. You can set the first day of the week to Sunday or Monday.

• Service port

The following table indicates the number of simultaneous uses (number of users that can use the function simultaneously), the maximum number of connections, and the port number for each function.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Maximum Number of Connections</th>
<th>Number of Simultaneous Uses Administrator User</th>
<th>Port Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FTP server</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2(^1)</td>
<td>21/tcp(^3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web server</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>80/tcp(^3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNTP server</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>123/udp(^3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modbus server</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>502/tcp(^3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument information server</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>34264/udp(^2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) There are user limitations. For details, see the [DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000/FX1000 Communication interface User’s Manual (IM04L41B01-01E, IM04L21B01-01EN)].

\(^2\) The port number is fixed.

\(^3\) The default port number. You can set the value in the range of 1 to 65535. Use the default port number unless there is a special reason not to do so.

• Status Relay

In the [System Configuration] screen, if [FAIL] is set to [FAIL/Alarm relay] (IF2 option) or [FAIL/Status relay] (IF1 option), the [Status Relay] setting items are displayed.

**Fail Relay, Status Relay (DX release numbers 4 and later)**

For this function, there are relays labeled “FAIL” and “Status” on the rear panel. You can assign operations to these two relays. On a relay that has been set to “Status relay,” you must also set the DX status that will be relayed (see below).

**Memory/Media Information, Measurement Error, Communication Error, Memory Stop, Alarm**

The relay contact output is turned on when an item that is set to [ON] occurs. [Alarm] is available in DX release numbers 3 and later.
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

Detail Setting

- **Tag**
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tag</td>
<td>Displays tags or tag numbers. Channel numbers are displayed for channels that do not have tags or tag numbers assigned to them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel</td>
<td>Displays channel numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Tag No. (Release number 3 or later)**
  Select [ON] to use tag numbers.

- **Language**
  Select the display language

- **Remote controller ID**
  Select the remote controller ID from 0 to 31. When not using the remote control terminal, select [OFF].

- **Decimal Point Type (Release number 3 or later)**
  You can set the decimal point type for the display and files saved in text format. You can select [Point] or [Comma].

- **Menu display (Release number 3 or later)**
  To display [Basic setting mode] (menu item for switching to basic setting mode) in the setting mode menu, select [ON].

- **Batch**
  **Batch (when the multi batch function is not installed)**
  Select [ON] to use the batch function.
  **Batch operation qty (when the /BT2 multi batch function is installed; release number 3 or later)**
  Specify the number of batches to use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Disables the multi batch function and the batch function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Enables the single batch function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 or higher</td>
<td>Enables the multi batch function. The table below shows the number of batches supported by the DX1000 and DX2000.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Number of Batches Supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DX1000</td>
<td>2 to 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DX2000 (standard memory model)</td>
<td>2 to 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DX2000 (large memory model)</td>
<td>2 to 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

- **Digit of lot number**
  Select the number of digits of the lot number from 4, 6, or 8. Select [OFF] to disable the lot number.

- **Auto increment**
  ON  Automatically sets the lot number of the next measurement to “the lot number of the current measurement + 1.”

- **Trend Type**
  Function for the DX2000 only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T-Y</td>
<td>A trend display with a linear time axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circular</td>
<td>A trend display with a circular time axis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Partial**
  Turn Partial [ON] (partially expand) or [OFF] (do not partially expand).

- **Trend Rate Switching**
  ON  Enables the function that switches the trend interval while the memory sampling is in progress. The “Second interval [div]” item is displayed in the setting mode.
  - When [Trend Rate Switching] is set to [ON], you cannot set [Data Kind] under [Environment] - [Basic Environment] in the [Basic setting] tab to [E+D].
  - This setting is fixed at [OFF] if you set [Batch operation qty] to [2] or higher on models with the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later).

- **Write Group**
  Common  Write the message to all groups.
  Separate  Write the message to the displayed group.

- **Power-Fail Message**
  ON  A message is written when the DX recovers from a power failure while memory sampling is in progress.

- **Change Message**
  ON  Writes the time the interval is switched and the new trend interval as a message when the trend interval is switched.

- **Scale over**
  Free  The value is set to –over range if the value is less than –30000 and +over range if the value is greater than 30000 excluding the decimal point. The value is displayed as –Over and +Over, respectively.
  Over  The value is set to –over range if the value is less than –5% of the scale and +over range if the value is greater than 105%. The value is displayed as –Over and +Over, respectively.

| Example: | If the scale is 0.0 to 200.0, the value is set to –over range if the value is less than –10.0 of the scale and +over range if the value is greater than 210.0. |

**Note**
For computations such as TLOG, CLOG, and report, the handling of the scale over-range value can be set in advance.

- **Alarm No Logging**
  Turn ON when using the Alarm No Logging function. The [Detect] setting is enabled in the Measure channel/Math channel/Ext channel tab(s).
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

• **Key Security**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Login</td>
<td>Enables only registered users to operate the DX/FX using keys. The [User registration] is displayed in the [Basic Setting] tab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keylock</td>
<td>Enables the key lock function. Set the key lock function in the [Basic Setting] tab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Disables the security functions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• **Comm. Security**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Login</td>
<td>Enables only registered users to operate the DX/FX via communications. The [User registration] is displayed in the basic setting mode menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Disables the security functions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• **Auto Save**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>Automatically saves the measured data to the CF card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Does not automatically save the data. Save the measured data manually to the CF card or USB flash memory (/USB1 option).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• **Media FIFO**

You can select this with DX/FX main unit firmware version 2.0x or later. This is valid only when [Auto Save] is [ON].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>If there is no more free space on the CF card, the oldest file is deleted, and the newest file is saved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>If there is no more free space on the CF card, the measured data is not saved to the CF card.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure channel</th>
<th>Math channel</th>
<th>General setting</th>
<th>Basic setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>Values on Error</td>
<td>Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Skip</td>
<td>Limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overflow Sum/Ave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Skip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overflow Min/Max/P-P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Skip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Report | | 1 | Average | | 2 | Max | | 3 | Min | | 4 | Mean |

| Use Template | OFF | ON |
| Set Calibration | OFF | ON |
| Set Setting | OFF | ON |
| Notification | 1 | |

• **Overflow**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>Sets the computed result to computation error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skip</td>
<td>Discards the overflow data and continues the computation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>Uses a limit value in place of the overflow data and continues the computation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• **Overflow Min, Max, P-P**

Specify how to handle overflow data when it is detected in the MAX, MIN, or P-P computation of TLOG or CLOG. This setting is also applied to report generation.
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

### Settings Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Over</td>
<td>Uses the overflow data as-is.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skip</td>
<td>Discards the overflow data and continues the computation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Report (1 to 4)**
  Select the type of data to output as reports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Does not output reports. You cannot set Report 1 to [OFF].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ave</td>
<td>Outputs the average value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max</td>
<td>Outputs the maximum value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min</td>
<td>Outputs the minimum value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>Outputs the sum value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instant</td>
<td>Outputs the instantaneous value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **File kind**
  Set this item when creating two types of reports such as daily report and monthly report.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Split</td>
<td>Saves each type of report to a separate file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined</td>
<td>Saves the report data of two types in a single file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separate2</td>
<td>Saves a collection of reports, such as the hourly reports for a day or the daily reports for a month, to a file (release numbers 4 and later).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Template Function (Release numbers 4 and later)**
  You can create report templates in XML spreadsheet format and use them to automatically create custom report files. To use templates, select [ON]. This setting is fixed at [OFF] when [File kind] is set to [Separate2].

- **Set Calibration (Release numbers 4 and later)**
  To use calibration management, select [ON].

#### Notification
  You can specify how many days before the calibration due date you want to display the calibration notification screen. You can set the number of days to a value between 1 and 10.

#### Renotification
  You can specify the period at which to display the calibration notification screen. The calibration notification screen will continue to appear until calibration is completed.
### Alarm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure channel</th>
<th>Math channel</th>
<th>General setting</th>
<th>Basic setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Basic Setting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refresh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate of Change Decrease</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate of Change Increase</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicator</td>
<td></td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output relay</td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal Relay AND</td>
<td>Hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relay AND</td>
<td></td>
<td>Relay action</td>
<td>Energize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relay hold</td>
<td></td>
<td>Relay Action on ACK</td>
<td>Normal, Reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferences</td>
<td></td>
<td>Measure channel High/Low</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Math channel Delta High/Low</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm action</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alarm display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alarm 1</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alarm 2</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alarm 3</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alarm 4</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Rate of Change Decrease

To set the reflash operation on the alarm output relay, select [ON]. The reflash function is set on the first three output relays.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Reflash is not used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On¹</td>
<td>Reflash is used. The relays are deactivated for approximately 500 ms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500ms²</td>
<td>Reflash is used. The relays are deactivated for approximately 500 ms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1s²</td>
<td>Reflash is used. The relays are deactivated for approximately 1 s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2s²</td>
<td>Reflash is used. The relays are deactivated for approximately 2 s.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ DX release numbers 3 and earlier
² DX release numbers 4 and later.

### Rate of Change Increase

Set the interval for the rate-of-change calculation of the high limit on rate-of-change alarm in the same manner as the interval for the low limit on rate-of-change alarm.

### Hold

You can choose to make the alarm displays behave in the following ways. When you use the alarm annunciator function (release number 3 or later), the setting follows the annunciator sequence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unhold</td>
<td>Clears the alarm indication when the alarm condition is released (returns to normal condition).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold</td>
<td>Holds the alarm indication until an alarm acknowledge operation is performed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

Internal Switch AND
Select the internal switches that are to operate using AND logic. Set the range of internal switches (from the first internal switch) to take the AND logic. All subsequent switches will be set to OR logic.

Relay AND
Select the relays that are to operate using AND logic. Set the range of relays (from the first alarm relay) to take the AND logic. All subsequent relays will be set to OR logic. Available settings are [None], [I01], [I01-I02], [I01-I03], etc. Only alarm output relays that are installed are valid.

Relay action
Select whether the alarm output relay is energized or de-energized when an alarm occurs. The setting applies to all alarm output relays.

Relay hold
You can choose to make the alarm output relays behave in the following ways. This setting applies to all relays. When you use the alarm annunciator function (release number 3 or later), the setting follows the annunciator sequence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unhold</td>
<td>Turns the output relay OFF when the alarm condition is released (returns to normal condition).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold</td>
<td>Holds the output relay at ON until an alarm acknowledge operation is performed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note
When reflash is turned ON, the operation of the first three output relays is fixed to OR logic. Specifying AND produces no effect.

Relay Action on ACK
You can use this setting on DX firmware version 2.0x or later, or FX1000. When you use the alarm annunciator function (release number 3 or later), the setting follows the annunciator sequence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>The relay output is deactivated when the alarm ACK operation is executed. If the condition for activating the alarm output relay is met in the next scan interval, the relay output is activated. This operation is valid only when the alarm output relay is set to [Hold].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>The relay output is deactivated when the alarm ACK operation is executed. If a new condition for activating the alarm output relay, the relay is activated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note
When reflash is turned ON, the operation of the first three output relays is set to nonhold. Specifying Hold produces no effect.

Measure channel High/Low
Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the high/low limit alarm specified on measurement channels. Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span or scaling width

Measure channel Delta High/Low
Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the difference high/low limit alarm specified on measurement channels. Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span

Math channel High/Low, Ext channel High/Low
Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the high/low limit alarm specified on computation and external input channels. Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the measurement span
Alarm action

• No Logging
Select [ON] to hide alarm indication. The [Detect] setting is enabled in the Measure channel, Math channel, Ext channel tab(s).

This function disables the alarm indicator and the logging of alarm events to the alarm summary. It also disables the display of alarms by the alarm annunciator (release number 3 or later).

• Annunciator mode and Sequence (Release number 3 or later)
To use the annunciator function, select [ON] and set the sequence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISA-A-4</td>
<td>A no lock-in sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISA-A</td>
<td>A lock-in sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISA-M</td>
<td>A double lock-in sequence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Time off color (Release number 3 or later)
The annunciator window display color when no alarms are activated. You can select [White] or [Green].

Alarm display (Release number 3 or later)

• Level
When multiple alarms occur, the DX gives higher priority to the display of alarms with higher levels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&gt;2&gt;3&gt;4</td>
<td>The order of alarm level preference, from highest to lowest preference, is 1, 2, 3, 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&gt;4&gt;2&gt;3</td>
<td>The order of alarm level preference, from highest to lowest preference, is 1, 4, 2, 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&gt;4&gt;3&gt;2</td>
<td>The order of alarm level preference, from highest to lowest preference, is 1, 4, 3, 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Alarm 1, Alarm 2, Alarm 3, and Alarm 4
You can set the alarm color for each alarm level. It is easy to understand what processes are taking place when alarms occur if you associate an alarm’s color with its level. This setting applies to all channels.
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

Scan Interval

Select the scan interval. You cannot select fast sampling mode (125 ms) on the following models:

- Models equipped with external input channels (/MC1 option)
- Models with the multi batch function (/BT2 option; release number 3 or later)

A/D integrate

Select the A/D integration time as necessary. Only the selectable settings are displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>The DX/FX automatically detects the power supply frequency and sets the integration time to 16.7 ms and 20 ms for 60 Hz and 50 Hz, respectively. Fixed to 20 ms on /P1 models that use the 24 VDC power supply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50Hz</td>
<td>Sets the integration time to 20 ms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60Hz</td>
<td>Sets the integration time to 16.7 ms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100ms</td>
<td>Sets the integration time to 100 ms (when the scan interval is 2 s or 5 s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600Hz</td>
<td>The A/D integration time for fast sampling mode. You cannot change this value. You cannot use fast sampling mode on models with the external input channel (/MC1) option. You cannot use fast sampling mode when the multi batch function (/BT2 option) is being used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

Measure Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure Function</th>
<th>[\text{ON}]</th>
<th>[\text{Burnout}]</th>
<th>[\text{Mode}]</th>
<th>[\text{RJC}]</th>
<th>[\text{RJC-voltage((\mu)V)}]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH01</td>
<td>[\text{ON}]</td>
<td>[\text{Up}]</td>
<td>[\text{Down}]</td>
<td>[\text{Internal}]</td>
<td>[\text{I}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH02</td>
<td>[\text{ON}]</td>
<td>[\text{Up}]</td>
<td>[\text{Down}]</td>
<td>[\text{External}]</td>
<td>[\text{I}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH03</td>
<td>[\text{ON}]</td>
<td>[\text{Up}]</td>
<td>[\text{Down}]</td>
<td>[\text{Internal}]</td>
<td>[\text{I}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH04</td>
<td>[\text{ON}]</td>
<td>[\text{Up}]</td>
<td>[\text{Down}]</td>
<td>[\text{Internal}]</td>
<td>[\text{I}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH05</td>
<td>[\text{ON}]</td>
<td>[\text{Up}]</td>
<td>[\text{Down}]</td>
<td>[\text{Internal}]</td>
<td>[\text{I}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH06</td>
<td>[\text{ON}]</td>
<td>[\text{Up}]</td>
<td>[\text{Down}]</td>
<td>[\text{Internal}]</td>
<td>[\text{I}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH07</td>
<td>[\text{ON}]</td>
<td>[\text{Up}]</td>
<td>[\text{Down}]</td>
<td>[\text{Internal}]</td>
<td>[\text{I}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH08</td>
<td>[\text{ON}]</td>
<td>[\text{Up}]</td>
<td>[\text{Down}]</td>
<td>[\text{Internal}]</td>
<td>[\text{I}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH09</td>
<td>[\text{ON}]</td>
<td>[\text{Up}]</td>
<td>[\text{Down}]</td>
<td>[\text{Internal}]</td>
<td>[\text{I}]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH10</td>
<td>[\text{ON}]</td>
<td>[\text{Up}]</td>
<td>[\text{Down}]</td>
<td>[\text{Internal}]</td>
<td>[\text{I}]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Burnout**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Sensor disconnections are not detected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UP</td>
<td>When the sensor burns out, the measured result is set to +over range. The measured value displays “Burnout.” For 1-5V input, the DX/FX assumes that the sensor has burned out when the measured value exceeds the scale upper limit by 10% of the scale width. (Example: When the measured value is greater than 110 when the scale is from 0 to 100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOWN</td>
<td>When the sensor burns out, the measured result is set to –over range. The measured value displays “Burnout.” For 1-5V input, the DX/FX assumes that the sensor has burned out when the measured value falls below the scale lower limit by 5% of the scale width. (Example: When the measured value is less than –5 when the scale is from 0 to 100)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RJC Mode**

Sets the reference junction compensation method of the thermocouple input. Select [Internal] or [External].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internal</td>
<td>Uses the reference junction compensation function of the DX/FX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External</td>
<td>Uses an external reference junction compensation function. When set to [External], [Volt] is displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RJC voltage (\(\mu\)V)**

The compensation voltage to be added to the input. Set the value in the range of –20000 \(\mu\)V to 20000 \(\mu\)V.
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

Report

Report kind
Select the type of report to be created.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Do not create a report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour</td>
<td>Creates hourly reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Creates daily reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour+Day</td>
<td>Creates hourly and daily reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day+Week</td>
<td>Creates daily and weekly reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day+Month</td>
<td>Creates daily and monthly reports.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Day, Week day, and Time (hour)
Set the date or day of the week and the time when the report is to be created. The specified date/time is when the report file is divided. Set the values in the range indicated below. Items with a dash are invalid.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Type</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Week day</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hour</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0 to 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 to 28*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0 to 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour+Day</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0 to 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day+Week</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SUN to SAT</td>
<td>0 to 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day+Month</td>
<td>1 to 28*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0 to 23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* You cannot specify 29, 30, or 31.

Report Channel No.
The report is output in order by this number.

Use
Select [ON] for the report channels to be used.

CH No.
Set the channel to assign to the report channel. All channels can be assigned, but reports are not created for channels set to [Skip] or [OFF] even if they are assigned. In the stacked bar graph display, report data is displayed in the following groups. However, only channels that have the same unit as the first group in the channel are displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Report Groups (DX1000/FX1000)</td>
<td>R01 to R06</td>
<td>R07 to R12</td>
<td>R13 to R18</td>
<td>R19 to R24</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Report Groups (DX2000)</td>
<td>R01 to R10</td>
<td>R11 to R20</td>
<td>R21 to R30</td>
<td>R31 to R40</td>
<td>R41 to R50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sum Scale
Set the sum scale to [/s] to [/day] to match the unit of the measured value.
Example: If the unit of the measured value is “m³/min,” select [/min].

OFF Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.
Remote (Release number 3 or later)

Number
Remote control terminal numbers. The number of settings that appears corresponds to the number of remote control terminals.

Remote Input
Specify an operation for each remote control terminal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.O</td>
<td>The remote signal rises when the contact input switches from open to closed, and it falls when the contact input switches from closed to open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.C</td>
<td>The remote signal rises when the contact input switches from closed to open, and it falls when the contact input switches from open to closed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

Key Lock


Password
The password used to release the key lock. An entered password is displayed as "*******".
(Up to 8 characters)

Key, Function, Media
Select whether or not to disable each item. [Load Settings] is available in release numbers 3 and later.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td>Key lock not applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>Disables the operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

User Registration


Supervisor

- **Auto Logout Time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Does not log out until the logout operation is executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1min to 10min</td>
<td>Automatically logs out when there is no key operation for a specified time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Logout Operation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Only login operation is available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logout Operation Display</td>
<td>Allows the user to switch the operation screen in addition to the login operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Mode**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Not register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Log into the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 using keys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comm</td>
<td>Log into the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 via communications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web</td>
<td>Log into the operator page and monitor page of the DX1000/DX2000 using a Web browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key+Comm</td>
<td>Log into the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 using keys and via communications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **User Name**

  Set the user name. (Up to 20 characters)
  - You cannot register user names that are already registered.
  - You cannot register “quit” or a user name containing all spaces.

- **Password**

  Set the password. (DX release numbers 3 and earlier: up to 8 characters. DX release numbers 4 and later: up to 20 characters.)
  An entered password is displayed as "********."
  - You cannot register the word “quit,” a character string that contains spaces, or a password containing all spaces.
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

User
Up to 30 names can be registered.

Example of the dialog box displayed when the Detail button is clicked

Select the check boxes (blue) of the items you wish to copy and paste

• Mode
The available settings vary depending on the [Security] setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Not register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Log into the DX/FX using keys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comm</td>
<td>Log into the DX/FX via communications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web</td>
<td>Log into the monitor page of the DX/FX using a Web browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key+Comm</td>
<td>Log into the DX/FX using keys and via communications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• User Name, Password
Same as the supervisor settings.

• Key Lock No.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>No limitations on the operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 to 10</td>
<td>Registration number of the operation limitation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Key lock
Select whether or not to disable each item. [Load Settings] is available in release numbers 3 and later.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td>Key lock not applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>Disables the operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

Ethernet

TCP/IP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Enable</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Final setting</th>
<th>Basic setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP address</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Default Gateway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subnet mask</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default gateway</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server Primary, Server Secondary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain Primary, Domain Secondary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Set the IP address to a fixed IP address or obtain it automatically (DHCP). Consult with your network administrator for the network parameters such as the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DNS.

When using a fixed IP address

- **DHCP**
  Set [DHCP] to [OFF].

- **IP Address**
  Set the IP address to assign to the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000.

- **Subnet Mask**
  Set the subnet mask according to the system or network to which the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 belongs.

- **Default Gateway**
  Set the IP address of the gateway.

- **Host Name**
  Set the DX/FX's host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. You do not have to set this parameter.

- **Domain Name**
  Set the network domain name that the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 belongs to using up to 64 characters. You do not have to set this parameter.

- **Server Primary, Server Secondary**
  Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.

- **Domain Primary, Domain Secondary**
  Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

When obtaining the IP address from DHCP

- **DHCP**
  Set [DHCP] to [ON].

- **DNS accession**
  To automatically obtain the DNS server address, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF].
  If you select [OFF], you must set the IP address of the DNS server.

- **Host-Name Register**
  To automatically register the host name, select [ON].

- **Host Name**
  Set the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000’s host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

- **Domain Name**
  Set the network domain name that the DX/FX belongs to using up to 64 characters.

- **Server Primary, Server Secondary (not necessary when DNS accession is enabled)**
  Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.

- **Domain Primary, Domain Secondary**
  Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.

**Keep Alive**
To disconnect when there is no response to the test packets that are periodically sent, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF].

**Time out**
To use the application timeout function, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF]. If you select [ON], a [Timeout time] is displayed.

- **Timeout time (min.)**
  Set the timeout value between 1 and 120 (minutes).

**Checking the communication status**
The Ethernet communication status can be confirmed with the LED lamp that is provided on the Ethernet connector on the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 rear panel or the [Ethernet link] that is shown at the upper right of the basic setting screen.
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

FTP

FTP Transfer File
The data files are automatically transferred to the FTP destination.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display data file</td>
<td>Data files are automatically transferred at each file save interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event data file</td>
<td>Files are automatically transferred when the data length of data is recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report file</td>
<td>Data files are automatically transferred every time a report is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snapshot data file</td>
<td>The files are automatically transferred when a snapshot is executed. They are transferred regardless of the media storage setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Indicates snapshot using the FUNC key, communication command (EV2 command), USER key, or remote control function.

Output Directory Format (Release number 3 or later)
Set the directory output format to [MS-DOS] or [UNIX].

Setting the FTP connection destination
Consult your network administrator when setting parameters such as the primary/secondary FTP servers, port number, login name, password, account, and availability of the PASV mode.

• **Primary, Secondary**
  You can specify two destination FTP servers, [Primary] and [Secondary]. If the primary FTP server is down, the file is transferred to the secondary FTP server.

• **Server Name**
  Enter the name of the file transfer destination FTP server using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
  • If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
  • You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.

• **Port No.**
  Enter the port number of the file transfer destination FTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 21.

• **Login Name**
  Enter the login name for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

• **Password**
  Enter the password for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters. An entered password is displayed as "********."
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

- **Account**
  Enter the account (ID) for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- **PASV**
  Select [ON] when using the DX/FX behind a firewall that requires the passive mode. The default setting is [OFF].

- **Initial Path**
  Enter the directory of the file transfer destination using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. The delimiter for directories varies depending on the implementation of the destination FTP server.

  Example: When transferring files to the “data” directory in the “home” directory of an FTP server on a UNIX file system.
  
  ```
  /home/data
  ```

  If the file transfer to both primary and secondary destinations fails, the DX/FX aborts the file transfer. When the connection recovers, the DX/FX transfers the data that could not to be transferred in addition to the new data file. However, since the data that is transferred resides in the internal memory of the DX/FX, if the data is overwritten, the data that could not be transferred is lost.
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

MODBUS Client

Communication interval
Set the read cycle to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, or 10s.

Auto recovery
Set the interval for retrying the connection when the connection is interrupted for some reason. Select OFF, 10s, 20s, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, or 1h.

Modbus Server setting

• Server No.
  Select from 1 to 16 for the server registration numbers to be configured.

• Port No.
  Enter the port number in the range of 0 to 65535 for the selected server. The default value is 502.

• Host Name
  Set the destination Modbus server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
  • If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
  • You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.

• Unit
  Select [Auto] if the unit number of the destination server is not required; Otherwise, select [Fixed]. If you select [Fixed], the [Unit No.] item is displayed.

• Unit No.
  Enter a fixed unit number in the range of 0 to 255.
Command setting

- **Client command No.**
  Select from 1 to 16 for the transmitted command numbers to be configured.

- **Command**
  Set the command type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>Read to the external input channel (16-bit signed integer type) from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-Math</td>
<td>Read to the communication input data (32-bit floating point type) from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write</td>
<td>Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-Math</td>
<td>Write the measurement channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange-M</td>
<td>Read to the communication input data (32-bit floating point type) from the server/write the custom display value to the server (release numbers 4 and later).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Read] can be selected on DX2000s with the external input channel (/MC1 option) installed. [R-Math], [W-Math], and [Exchange-M] can be selected on models with the computation function (/M1 or /PM1 option) installed.

- **Start channel/End channel (client channels)**
  Enter the first and last channel numbers of input/output. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:
  - Read: 201 to 440, R-Math: C01 to C60, Write: 1 to 48, W-Math: 101 to 160
  - Exchange-M (release numbers 4 and later): C01 to C60

- **Connected to (server number)**
  Select the server number from 1 to 16.

- **Register**
  Set the register number of the server.
  For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536. For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536. The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6/3 of the *DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000/FX1000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM04L41B01-17E, IM04L21B01-17EN)*.

- **Type**
  Select INT16, UINT16, INT32_B, INT32_L, UINT32_B, UINT32_L, FLOAT_B, or FLOAT_L.
  The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 of the *DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000/FX1000 Communication Interface User's Manual (IM04L41B01-17E, IM04L21B01-17EN)*.
  In release number 3, FLOAT has been added as a data type for measurement channel data and computation channel data.
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

**E-mail**

Set the SMTP server and mail address.

- **SMTP server name**
  Enter the host name or IP address of the SMTP server.

- **Port No.**
  Unless specified otherwise, set the number to the default value. The default value is 25.

- **Security (Release number 3 or later)**
  Select [POP before SMTP] if you need to enable POP before SMTP. To enable authenticated e-mail transmission (Authentication SMTP), select [Auth] (release numbers 4 and later).

- **Address 1, Address 2**
  Enter the e-mail address. Multiple e-mail addresses can be entered in the box of one recipient. When entering multiple addresses, delimit each address with a space. Up to 150 characters can be entered.

- **Sender**
  Enter the sender e-mail address. You can enter up to 64 characters.
### 6.5 Entering Basic Settings

**POP3 settings (Release number 3 or later)**

- **POP3 Server name and Port number**
  Enter the POP3 server host name or IP address.

- **Port number**
  Use the default setting unless you need to change it. The default value is 110.

- **Login name**
  Enter the POP3 server login name.

- **Password**
  Enter the POP3 server login password using up to 32 characters. An entered password is displayed as "**********".

- **Send delay [second]**
  Set the delay between POP3 server authentication and transmission to a value from 0 to 10 seconds.

- **POP3 Login**
  To encrypt the password when logging into the POP3 server, select APOP. To send it in plain text, select PLAIN.

**Auth. Settings (Release number 4 or later)**

To enable support for authenticated e-mail transmission (Authentication SMTP), set a user name and password to use for authentication.

- **User name**
  Enter the user name. You can enter up to 32 characters.

- **Password**
  Enter the password. You can enter up to 32 characters. The password is displayed as "**********".

**Alarm**

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when alarms occur.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**
  Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.

- **Active alarms**
  Sends an e-mail when an alarm occurs. You can select [ON] (send e-mail) or [OFF] (not send e-mail) for alarms 1 to 4.

- **Include INST**
  Select [ON] to attach instantaneous value data when the alarm occurred.

- **Include source URL**
  Select [ON] to attach the source URL. Attach the URL when the Web server is enabled.

- **Subject**
  Enter the subject of the e-mail using up to 32 alphanumeric characters. The default setting is Alarm_summary.

- **Header1, Header2**
  Enter header 1 and header 2 using up to 64 characters.

- **Sended alarm action (Release number 3 or later)**
  To send an e-mail when an alarm occurs and when it is cleared, select [ON+OFF]. To only send an e-mail when an alarm occurs, select [ON].

- **Include tag/ch in Subject (Release number 3 or later)**
  Select [ON] to include a tag number in the subject. If the tag number is not set, the corresponding channel number is included.
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

Scheduled Settings

Specify the settings for sending e-mail at scheduled times.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**
  Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.

- **Interval**
  Select the interval for sending e-mail to Recipient1 and Recipient2 from 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, and 24 hours.

- **Ref. time**
  Enter the time used as a reference for sending the e-mail at the specified interval to Recipient1 and Recipient2.

- **Include INST, Include source URL, Subject, and Header**
  See the explanation of alarm mail. The default subject is Periodic_data.

System Settings

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when the DX recovers from a power failure, at memory end, and when an error occurs.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**
  Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.

- **Include source URL, Subject, and Header**
  These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is System_warning.
Report Settings

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when reports are created.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**
  Set the recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select On to send e-mail or OFF to not send e-mail.

- **Include source URL, Subject, and Header**
  These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is Report_data.

SNTP Client

- **Use**
  Select [Use] to use the SNTP client function; Otherwise, select [Not]. If you select [Use], the SNTP client settings are displayed.

- **Server Name**
  Set the SNTP server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
  - If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
  - You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.

- **Port No.**
  Enter the port number of the file transfer destination SNTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 123.

- **Access Interval**
  Set the time interval for synchronizing the time with the server to OFF, 1, 8, 12, or 24h. If you select OFF, you can synchronize the time manually by operating soft keys. The time is not synchronized if the difference in the time between the DX/FX and the server is greater than or equal to 10 minutes.

- **Ref. Time**
  Set the reference time for making queries.

- **Access timeout**
  Set the time to wait for the response from the SNTP server when querying the time to 10, 30, 90s.

- **Time adjust (start)**
  Select [On] to synchronize the time using SNTP when memory start is executed; Otherwise, select [OFF].
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

Server Function

- Use
  Select [Use] or [Not] (don’t use).

- Web server Use
  For the Web item under Server, select [Use] or [Not] (don’t use). When [Use] is selected, the Web page item is added to the basic setting mode menu.

- Operator
  To set the operator page, select [ON].

- Operator Access Control
  To use access control, select [ON]. You must enter a user name and password to display the operator page. You must select [Login] as [Key Security] or [Comm. Security] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab, and register users under the [User Registration].

- Command
  To write messages, select [ON]; Otherwise, select [OFF].

- Monitor
  To display the monitor page on a browser, select [ON]; otherwise, select [OFF].

- Monitor Access Control
  Same as the Operator Access Control.

- SNTTP Server Use
  select [Use] or [Not] (don’t use).

- Modbus Server Use
  select [Use] or [Not] (don’t use).

- EtherNet/IP (Release number 3 or later)
  Select whether or not to use the DX as an EtherNet/IP server. Select [Use] or [Not] (don’t use).
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

Connect limits (Release number 3 or later)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure channel</th>
<th>Basic setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modbus Server</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect limits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Connect limits**
  Select [ON] to place connection limits.

- **Allowed IP Address**
  If you want to only allow certain IP addresses to connect to the DX Modbus server, set [Use] to [ON] and enter IP addresses (in the range of 0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255) in the [Allowed IP Address] boxes. You cannot enter host names.
  Only the IP addresses specified here can connect to the DX/FX Modbus server.
Serial

For RS-232

- **Baud Rate**
  Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).

- **Parity**
  Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.

- **Data length**
  Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.

- **Handshaking**
  Select Off:Off, XON:XON, XON:RS, or CS:RS.

- **Address**
  For Modbus protocol, enter a value in the range of 1 to 99. For a general purpose communication protocol, this value is not set.

- **Protocol**
  If Modbus master is selected, Modbus master settings must be entered.

For RS-422/485

- **Baud rate**
  Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).

- **Data length**
  Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.

- **Parity**
  Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.

- **Handshaking**
  Not specified.

- **Address**
  Select a number from 1 to 99.

- **Protocol**
  This is the same as with the RS-232.
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

Modbus master


Basic setting

- **Read cycle**
  Set the read cycle to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, or 10s.

- **Timeout**
  Set the command timeout value to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, 10s, or 1min.

- **Retrials**
  Set the number of retrials when there is no response from the slave. Select OFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, or 20.

- **Inter-block delay**
  Set the inter-block delay to OFF, 5ms, 10ms, 15ms, 45ms, or 100ms.

- **Auto recovery**
  Set the auto recovery time from communication halt. Select OFF, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, or 1h.

Command setting

- **Master command No.**
  Select from 1 to 16 for the command numbers to be configured.

- **Command**
  Set the transmitted command type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>Read to the external input channel (16-bit signed integer type) from the slave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-Math</td>
<td>Read to the communication input channel (32-bit floating point type) from the slave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write</td>
<td>Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the slave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-Math</td>
<td>Write the measurement channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the slave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange-M</td>
<td>Read to the communication input data (32-bit floating point type) from the server/write the custom display value to the server (release numbers 4 and later).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Read] can be selected on DX2000s with the external input channel (/MC1 option) installed. [R-Math], [W-Math], and [Exchange-M] can be selected on models with the computation function (/M1 or /PM1 option) installed.
• **Start channel/End channel (master channel numbers)**
Enter the first and last channel numbers of input/output. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:
- **Read**: 201 to 440, **R-Math**: C01 to C60, **Write**: 1 to 48, **W-Math**: 101 to 160
- **Exchange-M (release numbers 4 and later)**: C01 to C60

• **Address**
Enter the address of the slave device in the range of 1 to 247.

• **Register**
Set the register number of the server.
For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536.
For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536.
The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 in the DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000/FX1000 Communication Interface User’s Manual.

• **Type**
Select INT16, UINT16, INT32_B, INT32_L, UINT32_B, UINT32_L, FLOAT_B, or FLOAT_L.
The type you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 in the DX1000/DX1000N/DX2000/FX1000 Communication Interface User’s Manual (IM04L41B01-17E, IM04L21B01-17EN).
In release number 3, FLOAT has been added as a data type for measurement channel data and computation channel data.

**PROFIBUS-DP (Release number 3 or later)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure channel</th>
<th>Math channel</th>
<th>General setting</th>
<th>Basic setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>PROFIBUS-DP</td>
<td>Node Address</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scan listorial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure function</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key link</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loigh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial</td>
<td></td>
<td>PROFIBUS-DP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROFIBUS-DP**

• **Node Address**
Set to a number from 0 to 125.
6.5 Entering Basic Settings

Aux

Log Input
- **Display Digits**
  This setting is applied to any channels that are set to [LogType1] or [LogType2]. You can set the number of digits in the mantissa of digital values to 2 or 3.
  Example: If the number of mantissa display digits is 2, “1.2E+02.” If the number of mantissa display digits is 3, “1.23E+02.”
- **LogType2**
  This setting is applied to channels that are set to [LogType2]. If you set the channel to input that is linear on a logarithmic scale, select [Linear]. If you set the channel to pseudo logs, select [Pseudo].

*Note*
The setting of [LogType2] (Log Linear Input or Pseudo Log Input) is available if the FX1000 firmware version is R1.11 or later.

Power
- **Phase and Wire system**
  You can set the phase and wire system to [1P2W] (single-phase two-wire system), [1P3W] (single-phase three-wire system), or [3P3W] (three-phase three-wire system).
- **Input voltage**
  When you have set the phase and wiring system to a value other than [1P3W], you can set the rated input voltage to [120V] or [240V]. When you have set the phase and wiring system to [1P3W], the rated input voltage is fixed to [240V].
6.6 Sending the Setup Data to the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000

The method used to send the data varies depending on whether a CONFIG file or setup
data file is being transmitted.

**CONFIG file**
The following two methods are available:

- **Selecting from the toolbar**

  ![Toolbar Image]

  The setup data are sent when [File] - [Store] is selected.

- **Clicking the [X] button**

  ![Confirmation Dialog]

  When the Configurator is closed by clicking the [x] button, a confirmation dialog box is displayed.

  To send the new setup data to the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000, click the [Yes] button. Otherwise, click the [No] or [Cancel] button.

  If the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 is acquiring data to the memory, a message “Now Memory & Math sampling. Can’t store setting” is displayed. The data will not be sent in this case.

**Setup data file**

- **DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 folder**

  1. Stop the data acquisition to the memory.

  2. Drag and drop the file onto the CONFIG icon of the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 folder

  The contents of the setup data file (*.PDL) located on the DAQ Desktop can be transmitted. If the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 is acquiring data to the memory, the data will not be sent in this case.

**Note**

Of the network settings in the Basic Setting tab, the following items are not sent.

- Settings under [Ethernet] > [TCP/IP] and [Server functions].
- All settings under [Serial] > [Serial].
6.7 Checking the System Configuration and Initializing Setup Data

Checking the System Configuration

On the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 Configurator of the connected 1000/DX2000/FX1000, selecting [System Configuration] from the [System] menu opens the [System Configuration] dialog box. You can only view the system configuration on this [System Configuration] dialog box.

1. Select [System] → [System Configuration].

2. The [System Configuration] dialog box opens.

**Note**

If you select [System Configuration] from the [System] menu on the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 Configurator that was opened by double-clicking the setup data file on the DAQ desktop or loading the setup data, a [System Configuration] dialog box in which you can change the system configuration opens. If the system configuration is changed in this dialog box and the [OK] button is clicked, a message “System Configuration is changed Input&Data are Initialized” appears. Click the [OK] button to initialize the data.

Initializing the Setup Data

To initialize the settings, select [Initialize] from the [Setting] menu on the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 Configurator.

1. Select [Setting] → [Initialize].

2. The [initialize confirmation] dialog box opens.

3. Execute the initialization.
### 6.8 Saving the Setup Data

Changed settings can be saved on the PC with the procedure below. To send saved setup data to the connected DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 and edit them, see section 6.6, "Sending the Setup data to the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000." Also, you can save stored setup data to a memory card or other medium, and load data saved on an external storage medium on the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000 main unit.

1. Select [File] - [Save] or [Save As].
2. The [Save As] dialog box opens.

**Save**
The setup data are overwritten to the preexisting file (*.PDL). The [Save As] dialog box does not open.

**Save As**
Saves the setup data by specifying the save destination and file name.

**Note**
The CONFIG file (directly view the setup data of the DX1000/DX2000/FX1000) cannot be saved using [Save] or [Save As].
6.9 Printing the Setup Data

Setting the Printer

1. Select [File] - [Print Setup].

![Print Setup dialog box]

2. Set the printer, paper and orientation.

*Note*
Set the printer according to the environment of the system that you are using.

Print Preview

You can preview the print layout before actually printing the data. Selecting [File] - [Print Preview] displays the print preview screen.

Printing

1. Click here ([File] - [Print]).

![Print dialog box]

2. The [Print] dialog box opens.

Select the printer, print range, the number of copies, and click the [OK] button.
6.10 Characters that can be Used

List of Input Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Allowed Characters</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arbitrary string</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Tag, group name, comment text field, Web report title/item name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Batch field title/characters, file header, mail header</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphanumeric</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Unit, user name, password, character string account, tag number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>character string</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Expression (including [.])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machine address</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Disallowed</td>
<td>Host name, domain name, server name, and domain suffix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-mail address</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Disallowed</td>
<td>Transfer destination, transfer source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Disallowed</td>
<td>Mail title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File path name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Disallowed</td>
<td>File name, directory name, initial path</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Yes] and [Disallowed] indicate availability.

“Disallowed” in the symbol box indicates some disallowed characters are present even though input was possible.

The following characters cannot be used in a file path: * + . /

Expressions are defined by the grammar.

Allowed alphanumeric characters and symbols expressed with a single byte are as follows.

Table of Character Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEX</th>
<th>Alphanumeric characters, Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x</td>
<td>1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>(SP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>(</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(SP) means “space.”

" ° “ is the symbol for degrees (of temperature). Input, output and indicated using " ^.”

" [" and "]" are only allowed in expressions.
7.1 Starting the Hardware Configurator (Opening the Hardware Configurator Window)

The following two types of files can be opened using the Configurator:

**CONFIG file**
This is the file located in the MV1000/MV2000 folder. It allows a direct view of the setup data of the MV1000/MV2000. Only one CONFIG file exists in one MV1000/MV2000 folder.
You can change the setting on the Configurator, but the file cannot be saved.

**Setup data file (*.PDL)**
This is the file that is saved to the PC such as to the DAQ Desktop. You can change the settings on the Configurator and save the file and create new setup data.

The Configurator can transmit and receive the setup data, change the setup data, and create new setup data.

**Copying the Setup Data to the DAQ Desktop**
You can copy the CONFIG file to the DAQ Desktop by dragging and dropping the CONFIG icon of the MV1000/MV2000 folder onto the DAQ Desktop.
The extension of the file that is copied becomes [PDL].
Starting the Configurator

To create a new setup data file apart from the connected MV1000/MV2000, double-click the CONFIG icon on the DAQ desktop or choose **File > New** in the MV1000/MV2000 Configurator to display the System Configuration dialog box. Configure the system, then open the MV1000/MV2000 setting screen.

1. Double-click here.

2. The MV1000/MV2000 Configurator opens.

---

**Menu bar**

**Toolbar**

**Scroll the screen (up and down)**

**Scroll the screen (left and right)**

**Display the version information of the Configurator**

**Print (section 7.9)**
Creating Setup Data by Configuring a New System

1. Double-click the CONFIG icon on the desktop.
2. The [System Configuration] dialog box opens.
3. Click the appropriate items and click the [OK] button to open the Configurator screen.

Loading Preexisting Setup Data

1. Select [File]-[Open].
2. The [Open] dialog box opens.
3. Select a file with .PDL extension and click here.

You can specify the location where the setup data file is located and open the Configurator.
7.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

Enter external input channel settings in the same manner as those of the measurement channel items. Also note that this measurement channel setting screen is only one example; your actual screen may vary.

Select this tab
Double-click to set the channel
Select the input mode
Difference computation
Select the reference for the difference computation
Square root
Set the span
Enter the scale
Enter the scale unit
Set the low cut
Select the alarm type
Enter the alarm value
Select the alarm type
Enter the alarm delay
Set the value to the maximum value possible
Set the value to the minimum value possible
Enter the display zone
Select the graph setting
Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display
Select the channel display color
Set the green band
Select the mark type
Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels
Initialize
Set all
Select the range/type
Select the alarm type
Enter the alarm value
Select the relay number
Select the ON/OFF
Enter the sampling count
Enter the tag name
Enter the display zone
Select the graph setting
Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display
Click here to set the calibration correction (see page 7-6)
Input Type (Mode and Range/Type)
Correspondence between difference computation, scaling, and square root root computation ([DELTA], [SCALE], and [Sqrt]) is as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>OFF</th>
<th>DELTA</th>
<th>SCALE</th>
<th>Sqrt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SKIP</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLT (voltage)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TC (thermocouple)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD (resistance temp)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DI (level/contact)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-5 V</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The list for range/type changes depending on the above settings.

Span L, Span U
Input range. The selectable range is displayed on the screen.

**Note**
- You cannot set the same value to [Span L] and [Span U].
- When the [Mode] is [1-5V] or [Sqrt], [Span L] must be less than [Span U].

Linear Scaling (SCALE)
Converts the unit to obtain the measured value.

- **Scale L, Scale U**
  Input range after converting the unit. The selectable range is from –30000 to 30000.

- **Point**
  Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less (0 to 4).

**Note**
- The MV converts the measured value to a value obtained by removing the decimal point from the value span specified by [Scale L] and [Scale U]. For example, if the scale setting is “–5 to 5,” the value is converted to a value within the span of “10”; if the scale setting is “–5.0 to 5.0,” the value is converted to a value within a span of “100.” In this case, the resolution of the value converted to a span of “10” is lower than the value converted to a span of “100.” To prevent the display from becoming rough, it is recommended that the scale be set so that this value is greater than 100.
- You cannot set the same value to [Scale L] and [Scale U].
- When the [Mode] is [1-5V] or [Sqrt], [Scale L] must be less than [Scale U].

Difference Computation (DELTA)
Displays the difference between the input and the reference channel. If difference computation is performed between channels that have different range and type settings, the decimal position of the computed result is set to that of the channel computing the difference. If the number of digits to the right of the decimal of the reference channel is greater than that of the channel computing the difference, the reference value below the least significant digit of the channel computing difference is rounded beforehand.

Ref. CH
The reference channel for difference computation.

Square Root
Computes and displays the square root of the input. This setting can be used only when the input mode is set to VOLT (voltage). As necessary, set the span, scale, and unit.

Unit
Enter the unit using up to six characters.
7.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

Low-cut (Can be set when the mode is 1-5V, and when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.)
Select [ON] to use the low-cut function.

Low-cut value (Can be set when the mode is VOLT with square root (SQRT) selected.)
Set the low-cut value in the range of 0.0% to 5.0% of the input span.

Calibration Correction
Set the input and output values for the calibration correction. The number of set points (including the start and end points) can be specified in the range 2 to 16.

Selectable Range of Input and Output Values
- Channels on which linear scaling is specified
  –30000 to 30000 (the decimal place is the same setting as the scale value)
- Other channels
  Value in the measurable range of the selected range
  Example: –2.0000 to 2.0000 for 2 V range
7.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

Alarm

Four alarms (Alarm 1 to 4) can be specified on each channel.

Type
Select H, L, h, I, R, r, T or t. The selectable alarms vary depending on the input mode and computation type. For details, see chapter 3 in the MV1000/MV2000 User’s Manual (IM MV1000-01E).

Alarm value
Alarm is generated using the specified value as the boundary. The selectable range of alarm values vary depending on the input mode and range.

Alarm delay
Set the alarm delay time to an integer between 1 and 3600 seconds. Alarm is generated when the measured value stays above or below the specified alarm value for the specified time (delay period).

Note

MV1000/MV2000 specifications
- The alarm delay time takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the alarm delay time is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual delay time is 6 s.
- The delay alarm has the following special operations.
- If the computation is stopped in a condition in which the computed value is exceeding the alarm setting when a delay alarm is set on a computation channel, the alarm is turned On after the specified period (delay period) elapses.
- The alarm detection operation is reset if a power failure occurs. The operation restarts after the power recovers.
- If the alarm setting of the delay high limit alarm is changed when an alarm is already activated and the input is greater than or equal to the new setting, the alarm continues. For all other cases, the alarm detection operation starts at the new setting. This is also true for the delay lower limit alarm.

Alarm Relay
To output relays, select the output relay number. Otherwise, select [None].

Detect
This can be selected when [Alarm No Logging] is turned [ON] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab. Select whether to show or hide the alarm indication when an alarm occurs. If set to [OFF], a signal is output to the alarm output relay or internal switch when an alarm occurs, but it is not indicated on the screen. The alarm is also not recorded in the alarm summary.
7.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

**Moving Average**
To use the moving average, select the sampling count [Times] (2 to 400).

**Tag**
Up to 16 characters can be entered for the tag.
You can use the tag name instead of the channel number to be displayed on the screen.
This can be selected when [Tag] is [Tag] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

**Memory Sampling**
Turn [ON] (sample) or [OFF] (do not sample).

**Display Zone (Zone L and U)**
You can select the range of the screen in which the waveform of each channel is to be displayed.
Specify positions (%) on the display scale for the upper and lower limits.
The conditions for setting the zones are as follows:
- Range: 0% to 100%
  - The lower limit L must be less than the upper limit
- The difference between the lower and upper limits is at least 5%.

**Graph**
For details, see section 5.7 in the MV1000/MV2000 User’s Manual (IM MV1000-01E).

**Scale display position**
Select the scale display position on the trend display from 1 to 10 for the MV2000 or from 1 to 6 for the MV1000. Select [OFF] if you do not wish to display the scale.

**Scale divide position**
Select the number of main scale marks on the trend display from 4 to 12 and C10.
C10: The scale is equally divided into 10 sections by main scale marks, and scale values are indicated at 0, 30, 50, 70, and 100% positions on the trend display.

**Bar display position**
Select [Normal], [Center], [Lower], or [Upper].

**Bar divide number**
Select number of divisions of the scale on the bar graph display.
Partial (Partial Expanded Display)

**Bound position (%)**
Set the boundary for the partial expanded display. The range is from 1 to 99%.

**Boundary**
Set the value that is to be the boundary between the reduced section and the expanded section in the range of “minimum span value + 1 digit to maximum span value – 1 digit.” For channels that are set to scaling, the selectable range is “minimum scale value + 1 digit to maximum scale value – 1 digit.”

Example: Input range: –6 V to 6V. Bound position: 30. Boundary: 0

The –6 V to 0 V range is displayed in the 0% to 30% range, and the 0 V to 6 V range is displayed in the 30% to 100% range.

The conditions used to set the boundary vary depending on the measurement and computation channels as follows:

- **Measurement channel**
  - When SCALE and SQRT are not used: Span L < boundary < span U
  - When SCALE and SQRT are used: Scale L < boundary < scale U

- **Computation channel**
  - Span L < boundary < span U

**Note**
For the MV1000/MV2000, this is when [Partial] is turned [ON] under [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

Color (Display Color)
You can select the display color of each channel from 24 colors.

Green Band
Displays a specified section of the measurement range using a color band on the scale. This setting is common with the bar graph display.

**Region (Band area)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inside</td>
<td>Displays the area inside using the color band.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside</td>
<td>Displays the area outside using the color band.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Disables the function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Color**
Set the display color.

**L and U**
Specify the display position. Set a value within the span or scale range.

L: Lower limit of the area.
U: Upper limit of the area.
7.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

**Alarm Mark**

Displays marks indicating the values of the high and low limit alarms, delay high and low limit alarms, and difference high and low limit alarms. This setting is common with the bar graph display.

**Mark kind**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td>Indicates green under normal conditions and red when an alarm is activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Displays a fixed color.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scale display**

To display alarm point marks, select [ON].

**Mark color**

If the [Mark kind] is set to [Fixed], specify the color of the alarm point marks.

**Copying and Pasting Setup Data**

The items checked in [Copy Details] can be copied and pasted. Click the channel number to select the copy source or paste destination.

To select multiple channels to be copied, drag the channel number to specify the range to be copied. To select multiple paste destinations, select the range in a similar fashion.

**Example of the selection screen of the setting item**

This screen is displayed when clicking the [Copy Details] button.

The setting item names of the channel setup screen appear.

Blue means selected, gray means cleared.

1. Select the copy source channels. Click the [Copy] button.
2. Select the paste destination channels. Click the [Paste] button.
7.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

Setting One Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

For Ext channels

- Set the maximum possible value
- Set the minimum possible value

The items in the measurement channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.
### 7.2 Setting the Measurement Channels, Ext. Channels

**Double-click when setting each channel**

**Select this tab**

**Enter the expression**

**Select the number of digits to the right the decimal**

**Set the display span**

**Enter the unit**

**Enter the constant used in the expression**

**Turn ON/OFF all at once**

**Set the TLOG computation**

**Set the rolling average**

**Initialize**

#### TLOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Type</th>
<th>Time Unit</th>
<th>Date Start</th>
<th>Date End</th>
<th>Rolling Average</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>10/1/2023</td>
<td>12/31/2023</td>
<td>1, OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1/1/2024</td>
<td>1/31/2024</td>
<td>1, OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Hour</td>
<td>12:00</td>
<td>23:59</td>
<td>1, OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour</td>
<td>Minute</td>
<td>00:00</td>
<td>59:59</td>
<td>1, OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Alarm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Alarm Relay</th>
<th>Select</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Alarm Relay</th>
<th>Select</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Type 2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Type 4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Type 6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Type 8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Enter the alarm delay time

**Display zone**

#### Set the graph

**Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display**

**Select the channel display color**

#### Enter the expression

**Enter the unit**

**Enter the constant used in the expression**

#### Enter the alarm value

**Select the relay number**

**Select the ON/OFF**

#### Enter the tag

**Display zone**

#### Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display

**Select the channel display color**

#### Initialize

**Double-click when setting each channel**

**Select this tab**

**Enter the expression**

**Select the number of digits to the right the decimal**

**Set the display span**

**Enter the unit**

**Enter the constant used in the expression**

**Turn ON/OFF all at once**

**Set the TLOG computation**

**Set the rolling average**

#### TLOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Type</th>
<th>Time Unit</th>
<th>Date Start</th>
<th>Date End</th>
<th>Rolling Average</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>10/1/2023</td>
<td>12/31/2023</td>
<td>1, OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1/1/2024</td>
<td>1/31/2024</td>
<td>1, OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Hour</td>
<td>12:00</td>
<td>23:59</td>
<td>1, OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour</td>
<td>Minute</td>
<td>00:00</td>
<td>59:59</td>
<td>1, OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Alarm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Alarm Relay</th>
<th>Select</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Alarm Relay</th>
<th>Select</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Type 2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Type 4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Type 6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Type 8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Enter the alarm delay time

**Display zone**

#### Set the graph

**Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display**

**Select the channel display color**

#### Enter the expression

**Enter the unit**

**Enter the constant used in the expression**

**Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display**

**Select the channel display color**
Use (Turning ON/OFF Computation)
Select whether or not to perform computation for each channel.

Entering Expressions
Enter an expression using up to 120 characters. You can display the variables or constants list and add one of the variables or constants in the list to your expression simply by clicking it. For details related to the expression, see the MV1000/MV2000 User’s Manual.

Span (Display Span) and Point
Sets the upper and lower limits of the display. The range is from –9999999 to 99999999. Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less (0 to 4).

Unit
Enter the unit using up to six characters.

TLOG (TLOG Computation)
**Timer Type**
Select timer or match time timer.

**Timer**
Select the timer number or match time timer number to use.

**Sum Scale**
Set the sum scale to [s], [min], [h] to match the unit of the measured value. Example: If the unit of the measured value is “m³/min,” select [min].

**Reset**
To reset the TLOG computed value at each interval, select [ON].

**Alarm and Tag**
The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 7.2, “Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel.”
Rolling Average

ON/OFF
To take the rolling average of the measured results, select [ON].

Interval
Select the sampling interval when taking the rolling average from the following: The sampling interval takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the sampling interval is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual sampling interval is 6 s.

Count (Number of samples)
Set the number of samples for the rolling average using an integer between 1 and 1500. The rolling average time is equal to the sampling interval × the number of samples.

Note

MV1000/MV2000 Specifications
• If the number of data points to be averaged has not reached the specified number of samples immediately after computation is started, the average of the available data is calculated.
• Computation error data is excluded from the rolling average computation.
• If the computed data exceeds the upper or lower limit, the data is clipped at the upper or lower limit, and the rolling average is computed. The upper and lower limit is “±100000000” excluding the decimal point. The decimal place is the same as that of the span lower limit.

Memory Sampling, Zone, Graph, Partial, Color, Green Band, and Alarm Mark
The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 6.3, “Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel.”

Constant
You can set constants to be used in the expression. Up to 60 constants can be specified.

Copying and Pasting Setup Data
Setting One Computation Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

Clicking here and selecting the list of operators switches the display
Select channels on the Measure channel, Math channel, and Ext channel
tabbed pages and select desired operators to create an expression.

The items in the math channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that
are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see
the page corresponding to the item.
7.3 Setting the Computation Channels

- Double-click when setting each channel
- Turn ON/OFF computation
- Select this tab
- Enter the expression
- Select the number of digits to the right the decimal
- Set the display span
- Enter the unit
- Enter the constant used in the expression
- Set the graph
- Select the channel display color
- Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display
- Select the mark type
- Enter the alarm delay time
- Enter the tag
- Display zone
- Set the green band
- Turn ON/OFF scale display
- Select the mark color
7.3 Setting the Computation Channels

Use (Turning ON/OFF Computation)

Select whether or not to perform computation for each channel.

Entering Expressions

Enter an expression using up to 120 characters. You can display the variables or constants list and add one of the variables or constants in the list to your expression simply by clicking it. For details related to the expression, see the MV1000/MV2000 User’s Manual.

Span (Display Span) and Point

Sets the upper and lower limits of the display. The range is from –9999999 to 99999999. Set the number of digits to the right the decimal to four digits or less (0 to 4).

Unit

Enter the unit using up to six characters.

TLOG (TLOG Computation)

Timer Type
Select timer or match time timer.

Timer
Select the timer number or match time timer number to use.

Sum Scale
Set the sum scale to [/s], [/min], [/h] to match the unit of the measured value. Example: If the unit of the measured value is “m³/min,” select [/min].

OFF: Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.

Reset
To reset the TLOG computed value at each interval, select [ON].

Alarm and Tag
The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 6.3, “Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel.”
7.3 Setting the Computation Channels

Rolling Average

ON/OFF
To take the rolling average of the measured results, select [ON].

Interval
Select the sampling interval when taking the rolling average from the following: The sampling interval takes on a value that is an integer multiple of the scan interval. For example, if the sampling interval is set to 5 s when the scan interval is 2 s, the actual sampling interval is 6 s.

Count (Number of samples)
Set the number of samples for the rolling average using an integer between 1 and 1500. The rolling average time is equal to the sampling interval × the number of samples.

Note

MV1000/MV2000 Specifications
- If the number of data points to be averaged has not reached the specified number of samples immediately after computation is started, the average of the available data is calculated.
- Computation error data is excluded from the rolling average computation.
- If the computed data exceeds the upper or lower limit, the data is clipped at the upper or lower limit, and the rolling average is computed. The upper and lower limit is “±100000000” excluding the decimal point. The decimal place is the same as that of the span lower limit.

Memory Sampling, Zone, Graph, Partial, Color, Green Band, and Alarm Mark
The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 6.3, “Setting the Measurement Channel, Ext. Channel.”

Constant
You can set constants to be used in the expression. Up to 60 constants can be specified.

Copying and Pasting Setup Data
7.3 Setting the Computation Channels

Setting One Computation Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel you wish to set.

2. The channel setting dialog box opens.

Clicking here and selecting the list of operators switches the display
Select channels on the Measure channel, Math channel, and Ext channel tabbed pages and select desired operators to create an expression.

The items in the math channel tab can be configured for each channel. The items that are configured are the same as those configured on the spreadsheet. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.
7.4 Entering General Settings

Summer Time

To switch between summer time and standard time, select [On].

Start Time Specify the date/time to switch from standard time to summer time. Set the month, the nth week, the day of the week, and the time.

End Time Specify the date/time to switch from summer time to standard time. Set the month, the nth week, the day of the week, and the time.

Group

Click to display the channel configuration/trip line settings dialog box.

Select channels to register to the group, or set the trip line.
7.4 Entering General Settings

Use
Turn On the groups you want to use.

Group name
Set the group name. (up to 16 characters)

Channel Configuration
Set up to 10 channels (MV2000) or 6 channels (MV1000) from measurement channels, computation channels (/M1 and /PM1 options), and external input channels (/MC1 option, MV2000).

Note
- The trend, digital, and bar graph displays are shown in the specified order.
- A channel can be assigned to multiple groups.
- The same channel cannot be assigned multiple times in a group.

Trip line
Set lines at specified positions in the waveform display range on the Trend display.

Use
Turn [ON] the trip lines you want to display.

Position
Set the position in the range of 0 to 100% of the display width.

Color
The default colors are red, green, blue, and yellow. If you want to change the color, select from the 24 available colors.

Trend Line
Set the line width of the trip line in dots (1 to 3).

Display
Trend interval ([/div])
Specify the trend/storage interval (sampling interval and recording interval) in terms of time per division on the time axis. You cannot choose a sampling interval that is faster than the scan interval. See the table under “Save Interval” below.
High-speed model: 5s, 10s, 15s, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 15min, 20min, 30min, 1h, 2h, 4h, 10h
Medium-speed model**: 15s*, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 15min, 20min, 30min, 1h, 2h, 4h, 10h
* Only during fast sampling mode.
** You cannot use fast sampling mode on models with the external input channel (/MC1) option.

Save Interval (when recording display data)
Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available settings vary depending on the Trend interval setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trend interval</th>
<th>5 s</th>
<th>10 s</th>
<th>15 s</th>
<th>30 s</th>
<th>1 min</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sampling interval</td>
<td>125 ms</td>
<td>250 ms</td>
<td>500 ms</td>
<td>1 s</td>
<td>2 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selectable range of auto save interval</td>
<td>10 min to 12 h</td>
<td>10 min to 1 day</td>
<td>10 min to 3 days</td>
<td>10 min to 7 days</td>
<td>10 min to 14 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trend interval</th>
<th>2 min</th>
<th>5 min</th>
<th>10 min</th>
<th>15 min</th>
<th>20 min</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sampling interval</td>
<td>4 s</td>
<td>10 s</td>
<td>20 s</td>
<td>30 s</td>
<td>40 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selectable range of auto save interval</td>
<td>10 min to 14 days</td>
<td>10 min to 31 days</td>
<td>10 min to 31 days</td>
<td>10 min to 31 days</td>
<td>1 h to 31 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trend interval</th>
<th>30 min</th>
<th>1 h</th>
<th>2 h</th>
<th>4 h</th>
<th>10 h</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sampling interval</td>
<td>1 min</td>
<td>2 min</td>
<td>4 min</td>
<td>8 min</td>
<td>20 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selectable range of auto save interval</td>
<td>1 h to 31 days</td>
<td>1 h to 31 days</td>
<td>2 h to 31 days</td>
<td>4 h to 31 days</td>
<td>8 h to 31 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Display Update 2nd Interval
Enabled when [Trend Rate Switching] is turned [ON] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab. Select a rate from the list. The selectable 2nd intervals are the same as those for Trend interval.

Direction
Set the display direction of the trends to [Horizontal], [Vertical], [Wide], or [Split].

Trend Clear
ON Clears the displayed waveform when the memory sampling is started.
OFF Does not clear the waveform when the memory sampling is started.

Message direction
Set the display direction of messages to [Horizontal] or [Vertical]. When the trend is set to Vertical, the message direction is fixed to [Horizontal].

Scale Digit
Select the [Normal] or [Fine].
Fine If the scale value is two-digit display, it can be changed to three digits. For example, if the scale range is “49.0 to 51.0,” the scale values are displayed using 3 digits as shown below.

Value Indicator
The current value is displayed as a mark or a bar graph.

Trend Line
Set the line width of the trend in dots (1 to 3).

Grid
Select the number of grids to be displayed in the waveform display area of the trend display.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 to 12</td>
<td>Displays a grid that divides the display width into 4 to 12 sections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>Displays the same number of grids as the number of scale divisions of the first assigned channel of the group.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.4 Entering General Settings

Bar Graph Direction
Select Bar graph direction.

Brightness
Select a value from 1 to 6 (2 by default). Larger the value, brighter the display becomes.

Backlite Save Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Disables the backlight saver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimmer</td>
<td>Dims the display if there is no operation for a given time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeoff</td>
<td>Turns the backlight OFF if there is no operation for a given time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Backlight Saver Time
Select a value from 1 min to 1 h. If the specified time elapses without any key operation or alarm occurrence, the LCD backlight switches to the specified mode.

Backlight Restore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>The backlight returns to the original brightness when a key is pressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key&amp;Alarm</td>
<td>The backlight returns to the original brightness when a key is pressed or when an alarm occurs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Trend Background
Set the background color of the operation screen to White (default setting) or Black.

Historical Trend Background
Select the background color of the historical trend display from the following:
- Settings: White, Black (default setting), Cream, and Lightgray

Scroll Time
Set the switching interval from the available settings between 5 s and 1 min. The groups switch in ascending order.

Jump Default Display
Returns to a preset display if there is no key operation for a specific time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1min to 1h</td>
<td>Time until switching the display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Disables the function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HISTORY Key Operation

- Operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Switches to the historical trend display when the key is pressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favorite</td>
<td>Switches to the favorite display that you registered when the key is pressed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Group Display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>Displays a favorite display in the current group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saved</td>
<td>Displays a favorite display in the group that was selected when you registered the favorite display.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Time Axis Zoom

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current</td>
<td>Displays a favorite display at the current time axis zoom rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saved</td>
<td>Displays a favorite display at the time axis zoom rate that was selected when you registered the favorite display.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
View Group

Set the screens that will be displayed in the 4 panel display. This function is for the MV2000 only.

With revision R7.21 or later, you can open a settings dialog box for any view group by double-clicking its number.

View Group number

Enter the view group name

Select the type of views to be displayed or drag and drop the view icons

Group Name
Up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name.

View Kind
The view group is made up of four screens. Select the type of screen to display in each screen.

View Group
Up to four view groups can be registered.
Enter a message to be written to the group of up to 32 alphanumeric characters.
7.4 Entering General Settings

Timer

Timer used by event action. Used also in the TLOG computation of the computation function.

Up to four timers (1 to 4) can be set.

- When Using an Absolute Timer
  - Mode
    - Select [Absolute].
  - Time interval
    - Select the interval from the available settings between 1min to 24h.
  - Ref.time
    - Set the time in the range of hour 0 to hour 23.

- When Using a Relative Timer
  - Mode
    - Select [Relative].
  - Time interval
    - Set in the range from 00:01 (1 min.) to 24:00 (24 hours).
    - Hour: Set in the range from 0 to 24.
    - Min: Set in the range from 0 to 59.
  - Reset at Math Start
    - ON    Resets the timer when computation is started. The resetting of the timer is not considered to be a timeout. Even if the timer is used as an event, the action is not executed.
7.4 Entering General Settings

Match Time Timer
Set the time match condition used in event action. These timers are also used in TLOG computation of the computation function. You can set four match time timers (1 to 4).

- **Kind**
  - Daily Set the time match condition of a day.
  - Weekly Set the time match condition of a week.
  - Monthly Set the time match condition of a month.
  - Year Sets the time match condition for a year.

Set the items with check marks in the following table depending on the Kind setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setup Item</th>
<th>Kind</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
<td>Daily Weekly Monthly Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Week</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour:Minute</td>
<td>✔ ✔ ✔ ✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Month, Day, Week, Hour:Minute**
  Set the month, day, and weekday. Set the time in the range of 00:00 to 23:59 for Hour:Minute.

- **Timer action**
  - Single Executes the action once when the condition is met.
  - Repeat Executes the action at every specified time.

Manual Sample
On a MV2000 with the external input channel (/MC1) option, specify the channel that will be manually sampled. On all other models, all channels will be manually sampled so this setting is not necessary.

**Manual sample number**
Select a number from 001 to 120. The instantaneous values are output in this order.

**Manual Sample**
- **Use**
  Select On when assigning a channel to the manual sample number.
- **CH No.**
  Enter a channel number of a measurement channel, computation channel (/M1 and /PM1 options), or external input channel (/MC1 option).
## 7.4 Entering General Settings

### Event Action

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>Not use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote</td>
<td>Select the remote control input terminal number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relay</td>
<td>Select the alarm output relay number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch</td>
<td>Select the internal switch number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer</td>
<td>Select the timer number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Match Time</td>
<td>Select the match timer number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Key</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Event Action No.**

You can set up to 40.

**Event**

The condition to execute the action.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trigger</td>
<td>Can be specified when the event is set to [Relay], [Switch], or [Alarm].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AlarmACK</td>
<td>Cannot be specified when the event is set to [Relay], [Switch], or [Alarm].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math Start/Stop</td>
<td>Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathStart</td>
<td>Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathStop</td>
<td>Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math Reset</td>
<td>Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Display Data</td>
<td>Can be specified when the MV is configured to record display data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Event Data</td>
<td>Can be specified when the MV is configured to record display data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>Set the message number and the destination. Set the message destination to all groups (All) or a group number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snapshot</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Update Interval Change</td>
<td>Can be specified when the function for switching between the trend update interval and the secondary update interval is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual Sample</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer Reset</td>
<td>Cannot be specified when the event is set to [Timer].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Group Change</td>
<td>Specify the number of the group to be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flag</td>
<td>Can be specified on /M1 and /PM1 options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time ADJUST</td>
<td>Can be specified only when the event is set to [Remote].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel Load</td>
<td>Can be specified only when the event is set to [Remote].</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.4 Entering General Settings

File

Directory name
Set the name of the directory on the storage medium for saving the data on the external storage medium. (Up to 20 characters)
Symbols that can be used: #, %, (, ), +, -, .., @, *, and _.
Strings that cannot be used: AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9.

Header
Set the header comment to be written to the data file. (Up to 50 characters)

Structure
Sets the structure of the file name when saving data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Serial number + user-assigned character string + date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial</td>
<td>Serial number + user-assigned character string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch</td>
<td>Serial number + batch name (when using the batch function)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

File name
Set the user-assigned section of the file name. (Up to 16 characters)
Symbols that can be used: #, %, (, ), +, -, .., @, *, and _.

File Format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Display data files and event data files are in text format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>Display data files and event data files are in binary format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Field Title, Field Characters
Set the string.
Title of field: Up to 20 characters, Characters: Up to 30 characters
7.4 Entering General Settings

Event Date


**Sample rate**
Select the data recording interval from the available settings. You cannot specify a sampling rate that is faster than the scan interval.

**Mode**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td>Records data continuously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single</td>
<td>Records data when the trigger condition is met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat</td>
<td>Records data each time the trigger condition is met.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Data length**
Select the size of a record data file. The recorded data is divided by the file size specified here. The available data lengths vary depending on the Sample rate setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample rate</th>
<th>25 ms*</th>
<th>25 ms</th>
<th>250 ms</th>
<th>500 ms</th>
<th>1 s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Selectable range of data length</td>
<td>10 min to 4 hours</td>
<td>10 min to 1 day</td>
<td>10 min to 2 days</td>
<td>10 min to 3 days</td>
<td>10 min to 7 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample rate</td>
<td>2 s</td>
<td>5 s</td>
<td>10 s</td>
<td>30 s</td>
<td>1 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selectable range of data length</td>
<td>10 min to 14 days</td>
<td>10 min to 31 days</td>
<td>10 min to 31 days</td>
<td>1 hour to 31 days</td>
<td>1 hour to 31 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample rate</td>
<td>2 min</td>
<td>5 min</td>
<td>10 min</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selectable range of data length</td>
<td>1 hour to 31 days</td>
<td>1 hour to 31 days</td>
<td>1 hour to 31 days</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Selectable on the MV1004, MV1008 and MV2008

**Pre-Trigger**
Specify the range when recording data before the trigger condition is met. Select the range as a percentage of the data length from 0, 5, 25, 50, 75, 95, and 100%. If you do not want to record the data existing before the trigger condition is met, select 0%.

**Trigger Signal Key**
Select [ON] if you want to activate the trigger using key operation.
Custom Menu

Menu
The display selection menu appears when the DISP/ENTER key is pressed.

Function
The FUNC key menu appears when the FUNC key is pressed.
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

Environment

Basic Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure channel</th>
<th>Multi-channel</th>
<th>Est channel</th>
<th>General setting</th>
<th>Basic setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>Data Kind</td>
<td>Display</td>
<td>E+D Records</td>
<td>Event Records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kind</td>
<td>Settings</td>
<td>Display</td>
<td>E+D</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Display</td>
<td>E+D</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display records</td>
<td>display data</td>
<td>display data and event data. [E+D] cannot be selected when [Trend Rate Switching] is turned ON under [Environment] - [Basic Environment] in the [Basic Setting] tab.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E+D Records</td>
<td>[E+D]</td>
<td>can be selected when [Trend Rate Switching] is turned ON under [Environment] - [Basic Environment] in the [Basic Setting] tab.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Records</td>
<td>Event records</td>
<td>display data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Data Kind**
  - **Settings**: Display, E+D, Event
  - **Description**: Display records display data. E+D Records display data and event data. [E+D] cannot be selected when [Trend Rate Switching] is turned ON under [Environment] - [Basic Environment] in the [Basic Setting] tab.

- **Temperature Unit**
  - **Select C or F.**

- **Time zone**
  - **Set the time zone of the region in which the MV will be used in terms of the time difference from GMT. A negative value indicates that the local time is behind the GMT.**

- **Time deviation limit**

  ![Time deviation limit diagram]

  When the time deviation between the time on the MV and the specified time is within ±(the value specified here), the time on the MV is gradually corrected. Otherwise, the clock is corrected immediately.

  Select from 10 s to 5 min. Select [OFF] to disables the function.

  Example: If [Time deviation limit] is set to 10s and the time on the MV is 10 hours 21 minutes 15 seconds, the time on the MV is gradually corrected if the specified time is between 10 hours 21 minutes 5 seconds and 10 hours 21 minutes 25 seconds.

- **Date format**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Display Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y/M/D</td>
<td>2005/11/30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M/D/Y</td>
<td>11/30/2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D/M/Y</td>
<td>30/11/2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.M.Y</td>
<td>30.11.2005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  **Applied Range**

  The format is applied to the date displayed on the screen. It does not change the date format on the setup screen of the date/time, the date in the output data via communications, the date saved along with the data, and the date used in the data file names.
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

- **Service port**
The following table indicates the number of simultaneous uses (number of users that can use the function simultaneously), the maximum number of connections, and the port number for each function.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Maximum Number of Connections</th>
<th>Number of Simultaneous Uses</th>
<th>Port No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FTP server</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>21/tcp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web server (HTTP)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>80/tcp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNTP server</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>123/udp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modbus server</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>502/tcp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument information server</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>34264/udp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 There are user limitations. For details, see the MV1000/MV2000 Communication interface User’s Manual (IM MV1000-17E).

*2 The port number is fixed.

*3 The default port number. You can set the value in the range of 0 to 65535. Use the default port number unless there is a special reason not to do so.

- **Status Relay**
If an abnormality occurs with items turned ON, relay contact output is performed. In the [System Configuration] screen, if [FAIL] is set to [FAIL/Alarm relay] or [FAIL/Status relay], the [Status Relay] setting items are displayed.

**Detail Setting**

**Tag**
- **Settings**
  - Tag: Displays tags. Channel numbers are displayed for channels that do not have tags assigned.
  - Channel: Displays channel numbers.

**Language**
Select the display language.

**Decimal Point Type**
- **Settings**
  - Point: Sets the decimal point to a dot. Example: 1234.56
  - Comma: Sets the decimal point to a comma. Example: 1234,56
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

- **Batch**
  Select [ON] to use the batch function.

- **Digit of lot number**
  Select the number of digits of the lot number from 4, 6, or 8. Select [OFF] to disable the lot number.

- **Auto increment**
  ON  Automatically sets the lot number of the next measurement to “the lot number of the current measurement + 1.”

- **Partial**
  Turn Partial [ON] (partially expand) or [OFF] (do not partially expand).

- **Trend Rate Switching**
  ON  Enables the function that switches the trend interval while the memory sampling is in progress. The “Second interval [div]” item is displayed in the setting mode.
  

- **Write Group**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Common</td>
<td>Write the message to all groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separate</td>
<td>Write the message to the displayed group.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Power-Fail Message**
  ON  A message is written when the MV recovers from a power failure while memory sampling is in progress.

- **Change Message**
  ON  Writes the time the interval is switched and the new trend interval as a message when the trend interval is switched.

- **Scale over**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td>The value is set to –over range if the value is less than –30000 and +over range if the value is greater than 30000 excluding the decimal point. The value is displayed as –Over and +Over, respectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over</td>
<td>The value is set to –over range if the value is less than –5% of the scale and +over range if the value is greater than 105%. The value is displayed as –Over and +Over, respectively.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

  **Example:** If the scale is 0.0 to 200.0, the value is set to –over range if the value is less than –10.0 of the scale and +over range if the value is greater than 210.0.

**Note**
For computations such as TLOG, CLOG, and report, the handling of the scale over-range value can be set in advance.

- **Alarm No Logging**
  Turn ON when using the Alarm No Logging function. The [Detect] setting is enabled in the Measure channel/Math channel/Ext channel tab(s).

- **Key Security**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Login</td>
<td>Enables only registered users to operate the MV using keys. The [User registration] is displayed in the [Basic Setting] tab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keylock</td>
<td>Enables the key lock function. Set the key lock function in the [Basic Setting] tab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Disables the security functions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Comm. Security**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Login</td>
<td>Enables only registered users to operate the MV via communications. The [User registration] is displayed in the basic setting mode menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Disables the security functions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

• Auto Save

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>Automatically saves the measured data to the CF card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Does not automatically save the data. Save the measured data manually to the CF card or USB flash memory (if USB1 option).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Media FIFO

You can select this with MV main unit firmware version 2.0x or later. This is valid only when [Auto Save] is [ON].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>If there is no more free space on the CF card, the oldest file is deleted, and the newest file is saved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>If there is no more free space on the CF card, the measured data is not saved to the CF card.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure-channel</th>
<th>Main-channel</th>
<th>Edit-channel</th>
<th>General-setting</th>
<th>Basic-setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>Value on Error</td>
<td>+Over</td>
<td>-Over</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>OverFLOW Sum, Ave</td>
<td>Error</td>
<td>Skip</td>
<td>Limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>OverFLOW Min, Max, P-P</td>
<td>Over</td>
<td>Skip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Report</td>
<td>Option Settings</td>
<td>Value: +Over, -Over, Limit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Value: Average, Max, Min, Sum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>Value: Combined, Split</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Value on Error

Specify whether to set the display for a computation error to [+Over] or [-Over].

• Overflow Sum, Ave

Specify how to handle overflow data when it is detected in the SUM or AVE computation of TLOG or CLOG. This setting is also applied to report generation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>Sets the computed result to computation error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skip</td>
<td>Discards the overflow data and continues the computation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>Uses a limit value in place of the overflow data and continues the computation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Overflow Min, Max, P-P

Specify how to handle overflow data when it is detected in the MAX, MIN, or P-P computation of TLOG or CLOG. This setting is also applied to report generation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Over</td>
<td>Uses the overflow data as-is.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skip</td>
<td>Discards the overflow data and continues the computation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Report (1 to 4)

Select the type of data to output as reports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Does not output reports. You cannot set the first term to [OFF].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ave</td>
<td>Outputs the average value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max</td>
<td>Outputs the maximum value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min</td>
<td>Outputs the minimum value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>Outputs the sum value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instant</td>
<td>Outputs the instantaneous value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 7.5 Entering Basic Settings

- **File kind**
  Set this item when creating two types of reports such as daily report and monthly report.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Split</td>
<td>Saves each type of report to a separate file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined</td>
<td>Saves the report data of two types in a single file.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Alarm

#### Refresh
To set the reflash operation on the alarm output relay, select [ON]. The reflash function is set on the first three output relays.

#### Rate of Change Decrease
Set the interval for the rate-of-change calculation of the low limit on rate-of-change alarm in terms of the number of sampled data points (1 to 32). The actual interval is obtained by multiplying the value specified here by the scan interval.

#### Rate of Change Increase
Set the interval for the rate-of-change calculation of the high limit on rate-of-change alarm in the same manner as the interval for the low limit on rate-of-change alarm.

#### Hold
Select the alarm indication behavior from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unhold</td>
<td>Clears the alarm indication when the alarm condition is released (returns to normal condition).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold</td>
<td>Holds the alarm indication until an alarm acknowledge operation is performed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Internal Switch AND
Select the internal switches that are to operate using AND logic. Set the range of internal switches (from the first internal switch) to take the AND logic. All subsequent switches will be set to OR logic.

#### Relay AND
Select the relays that are to operate using AND logic. Set the range of relays (from the first alarm relay) to take the AND logic. All subsequent relays will be set to OR logic. Available settings are [None], [I01] (I01 only), [I01-I02] (I01 and I02), [I01-I03] (I01 to I03), etc. Only alarm output relays that are installed are valid.

**Note**
When refresh is turned ON, the operation of the first three output relays is fixed to OR logic. Specifying AND produces no effect.

#### Relay action
Select whether the alarm output relay is energized or de-energized when an alarm occurs. The setting applies to all alarm output relays.
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

Relay hold
Select the alarm output relay behavior from below: The setting applies to all relays.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unhold</td>
<td>Turns the output relay OFF when the alarm condition is released (returns to normal condition).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold</td>
<td>Holds the output relay at ON until an alarm acknowledge operation is performed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Relay Action on ACK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>The relay output is deactivated when the alarm ACK operation is executed. If the condition for activating the alarm output relay is met in the next scan interval, the relay output is activated. This operation is valid only when the alarm output relay is set to [Hold].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset</td>
<td>The relay output is deactivated when the alarm ACK operation is executed. If a new condition for activating the alarm output relay, the relay is activated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note
When reflash is turned ON, the operation of the first three output relays is set to nonhold. Specifying Hold produces no effect.

Measure channel High/Low
Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the high/low limit alarm specified on measurement channels.
Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span or scaling width

Measure channel Delta High/Low
Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the difference high/low limit alarm specified on measurement channels.
Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the span

Math channel High/Low, Ext channel High/Low
Sets the hysteresis width of the alarm occurrence/release of the high/low limit alarm specified on computation and external input channels.
Selectable range: 0.0% to 5.0% of the measurement span

Scan Interval

Scan interval
Select a scan interval.

A/D integrate
Select the A/D integration time as necessary. Only the selectable settings are displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auto</td>
<td>The MV automatically detects the power supply frequency and sets the integration time to 16.7 ms and 20 ms for 60 Hz and 50 Hz, respectively. Fixed to 20 ms on /P1 models that use the 24 VDC power supply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50Hz</td>
<td>Sets the integration time to 20 ms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60Hz</td>
<td>Sets the integration time to 16.7 ms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100ms</td>
<td>Sets the integration time to 100 ms (when the scan interval is 2 s or 5 s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600Hz</td>
<td>The A/D integration time for fast sampling mode. You cannot change this value. You cannot use fast sampling mode on models with the external input channel (/MC1) option.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Measure Function

**Burnout**

**Settings**
- **OFF**: Sensor disconnections are not detected.
- **UP**: When the sensor burns out, the measured result is set to +over range. The measured value displays “Burnout.”
  For 1-5V input, the MV assumes that the sensor has burned out when the measured value exceeds the scale upper limit by 10% of the scale width.
  (Example: When the measured value is greater than 110 when the scale is from 0 to 100)
- **DOWN**: When the sensor burns out, the measured result is set to –over range. The measured value displays “Burnout.”
  For 1-5V input, the MV assumes that the sensor has burned out when the measured value falls below the scale lower limit by 5% of the scale width.
  (Example: When the measured value is less than –5 when the scale is from 0 to 100)

**RJC Mode**

Sets the reference junction compensation method of the thermocouple input. Select [Internal] or [External].

**Settings**
- **Internal**: Uses the reference junction compensation function of the MV.
- **External**: Uses an external reference junction compensation function. When set to [External], [Volt] is displayed.

**RJC voltage (µV)**

The compensation voltage to be added to the input. Set the value in the range of –20000 µV to 20000 µV.
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

Report

Click to display the channel selection screen.

Channel selection screen
Click the channel you wish to set up

Report kind
Select the type of report to be created.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Do not create a report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour</td>
<td>Creates hourly reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Creates daily reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour+Day</td>
<td>Creates hourly and daily reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day+Week</td>
<td>Creates daily and weekly reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day+Month</td>
<td>Creates daily and monthly reports.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Day, Week day, and Time (hour)
Set the date or day of the week and the time when the report is to be created. The specified date/time is when the report file is divided. Set the values in the range indicated below. Items with a dash are invalid.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Report Type</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Week day</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hour</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0 to 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1 to 28*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0 to 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour+Day</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0 to 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day+Week</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SUN to SAT</td>
<td>0 to 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day+Month</td>
<td>1 to 28*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0 to 23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* You cannot specify 29, 30, or 31.

Report Channel No.
The report is output in order by this number.

Use
Select [ON] for the report channels to be used.

CH No.
Set the channel to assign to the report channel. All channels can be assigned, but reports are not created for channels set to [Skip] or [OFF] even if they are assigned.

Sum Scale
Set the sum scale to [/s] to [/day] to match the unit of the measured value.
Example: If the unit of the measured value is “m³/min,” select [/min].

OFF Sums as-is the measured data per scan interval.
### Key Lock

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure channel</th>
<th>Math channel</th>
<th>Edit channel</th>
<th>General setting</th>
<th>Basic setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Password</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key**
- START: Free, Lock
- HISTORY: Free, Lock
- MENU: Free, Lock
- USER: Free, Lock
- DEP/ENTER: Free, Lock
- CP: Free, Lock

**Function**
- Alarm Audio: Free, Lock
- Message/Monitor: Free, Lock
- Math: Free, Lock
- Data Save: Free, Lock
- E-mail/FTP: Free, Lock
- Time operation: Free, Lock
- Display operation: Free, Lock
- Media/USB: Free, Lock
- Mode: Free, Lock
- Loosen settings: Free, Lock


### Password
The password used to release the key lock. (Up to 8 characters)

### Key, Function, Media
Select whether to lock each item.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td>Key lock not applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>Disables the operation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.5 Entering Basic Settings
User Registration


Supervisor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure channel</th>
<th>Math channel</th>
<th>Edit channel</th>
<th>General setting</th>
<th>Basic setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>Alert</td>
<td>Scan Interval</td>
<td>Measure Function</td>
<td>Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Link</td>
<td>Login</td>
<td>Supervisor</td>
<td>User</td>
<td>Internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supervisor</td>
<td>User</td>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>Key+Comm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Auto Logout Time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Does not log out until the logout operation is executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1min to 10min</td>
<td>Automatically logs out when there is no key operation for a specified time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Logout Operation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Only login operation is available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logout Operation Display</td>
<td>Allows the user to switch the operation screen in addition to the login operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Mode**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Not register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Log into the MV1000/MV2000 using keys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comm</td>
<td>Log into the MV1000/MV2000 via communications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web</td>
<td>Log into the operator page and monitor page of the MV1000/MV2000 using a Web browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key+Comm</td>
<td>Log into the MV1000/MV2000 using keys and via communications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **User Name**

  Set the user name. (Up to 20 characters)
  - You cannot register user names that are already registered.
  - You cannot register “quit” or a user name containing all spaces.

- **Password**

  Set the password. (Up to 8 characters)
  An entered password is displayed as “********.”
  - You cannot register “quit” or a password containing all spaces.
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

User
Up to 30 names can be registered.

Changes the upper/lower display area

• Mode
The available settings vary depending on the [Security] setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>Not register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Log into the MV using keys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comm</td>
<td>Log into the MV via communications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web</td>
<td>Log into the monitor page of the MV using a Web browser.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key+Comm</td>
<td>Log into the MV using keys and via communications.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• User Name, Password
Same as the supervisor settings.

• Key Lock No.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>No limitations on the operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 to 10</td>
<td>Registration number of the operation limitation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Key lock
Select whether to lock each item.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td>Key lock not applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock</td>
<td>Disables the operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

Ethernet

TCP/IP

- Set the IP address to a fixed IP address or obtain it automatically (DHCP).
- Consult with your network administrator for the network parameters such as the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DNS.

When using a fixed IP address

- **DHCP**
  - Set [DHCP] to [OFF].
- **IP Address**
  - Set the IP address to assign to the MV1000/MV2000.
- **Subnet Mask**
  - Set the subnet mask according to the system or network to which the MV1000/MV2000 belongs.
- **Default Gateway**
  - Set the IP address of the gateway.
- **Host Name**
  - Set the MV’s host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. You do not have to set this parameter.
- **Domain Name**
  - Set the network domain name that the MV1000/MV2000 belongs to using up to 64 characters. You do not have to set this parameter.
- **Server Primary, Server Secondary**
  - Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.
- **Domain Primary, Domain Secondary**
  - Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

When obtaining the IP address from DHCP

- **DHCP**
  Set [DHCP] to [ON].

- **DNS accession**
  To automatically obtain the DNS server address, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF].
  If you select [OFF], you must set the IP address of the DNS server.

- **Host-Name Register**
  To automatically register the host name, select [ON].

- **Host Name**
  Set the MV1000/MV2000’s host name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

- **Domain Name**
  Set the network domain name that the MV belongs to using up to 64 characters.

- **Server Primary, Server Secondary (not necessary when DNS accession is enabled)**
  Register up to two IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers.

- **Domain Primary, Domain Secondary**
  Set up to two domain suffixes: primary and secondary.

**Keep Alive**
To disconnect when there is no response to the test packets that are periodically sent, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF].

**Time out**
To use the application timeout function, select [ON]. Otherwise, select [OFF]. If you select [ON], a [Timeout time] is displayed.

- **Timeout time (min.)**
  Set the timeout value between 1 and 120 (minutes).

**Checking the communication status**
The Ethernet communication status can be confirmed with the LED lamp that is provided on the Ethernet connector on the MV1000/MV2000 rear panel or the [Ethernet link] that is shown at the upper right of the basic setting screen.
The data files are automatically transferred to the FTP destination.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display data file</td>
<td>Data files are automatically transferred at each file save interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event data file</td>
<td>Files are automatically transferred when the data length of data is recorded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report file</td>
<td>Data files are automatically transferred every time a report is created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snapshot data file</td>
<td>The files are automatically transferred when a snapshot is executed. They are transferred regardless of the media storage setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Indicates snapshot using the FUNC key, communication command (EV2 command), USER key, or remote control function.

**Setting the FTP connection destination**

Consult your network administrator when setting parameters such as the primary/secondary FTP servers, port number, login name, password, account, and availability of the PASV mode.

- **Primary, Secondary**
  You can specify two destination FTP servers, [Primary] and [Secondary]. If the primary FTP server is down, the file is transferred to the secondary FTP server.

- **Server Name**
  Enter the name of the file transfer destination FTP server using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
  - If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
  - You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.

- **Port No.**
  Enter the port number of the file transfer destination FTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 21.

- **Login Name**
  Enter the login name for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- **Password**
  Enter the password for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- **Account**
  Enter the account (ID) for accessing the FTP server using up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

- **PASV**
  Select [ON] when using the MV behind a firewall that requires the passive mode. The default setting is [OFF].
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

- **Initial Path**
  Enter the directory of the file transfer destination using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. The delimiter for directories varies depending on the implementation of the destination FTP server.

  Example: When transferring files to the “data” directory in the “home” directory of an FTP server on a UNIX file system.

  /home/data

  If the file transfer to both primary and secondary destinations fails, the MV aborts the file transfer. When the connection recovers, the MV transfers the data that could not be transferred in addition to the new data file. However, since the data that is transferred resides in the internal memory of the MV, if the data is overwritten, the data that could not be transferred is lost.
MODBUS Client

Click to display the channel selection screen
Changes the upper/lower display area

Communication interval
Set the read cycle to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, or 10s.

Auto recovery
Set the interval for retrying the connection when the connection is interrupted for some reason. Select OFF, 10s, 20s, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, or 1h.

Modbus Server setting

- **Server No.**
  Select from 1 to 16 for the server registration numbers to be configured.

- **Port No.**
  Enter the port number in the range of 0 to 65535 for the selected server. The default value is 502.

- **Host Name**
  Set the destination Modbus server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
  - If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
  - You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.

- **Unit**
  Select [Auto] if the unit number of the destination server is not required; Otherwise, select [Fixed]. If you select [Fixed], the [Unit No.] item is displayed.

- **Unit No.**
  Enter a fixed unit number in the range of 0 to 255.
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

Command setting

• **Client command No.**
  Select from 1 to 16 for the transmitted command numbers to be configured.

• **Command**
  Set the command type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>Read to the external input channel (16-bit signed integer type) from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-Math</td>
<td>Read to the communication input data (32-bit floating point type) from the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write</td>
<td>Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-Math</td>
<td>Write the measurement channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Read] can be selected on MV2000s with the external input channel (/MC1 option) installed.
[R-Math] and [W-Math] can be selected on models with the computation function (/M1 option) installed.

• **Start channel/End channel (client channels)**
  Enter the first and last channel numbers of input/output. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:
  - Read: 201 to 440, R-Math: C01 to C60, Write: 1 to 48, W-Math: 101 to 160

• **Connected to (server number)**
  Select the server number from 1 to 16.

• **Register**
  Set the register number of the server.
  For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536.
  For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536.
  The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6/3 of the MV1000/MV2000 Communication Interface User’s Manual (IM MV1000-17E).

• **Type**
  Select INT16, UINT16, INT32_B, INT32_L, UINT32_B, UINT32_L, FLOAT_B, or FLOAT_L.
  The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 of the MV1000/MV2000 Communication Interface User’s Manual (IM MV1000-17E).
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

E-mail

Basic Setting
Set the SMTP server and mail address.

- **SMTP server name**
  Enter the host name or IP address of the SMTP server.

- **Port No.**
  Unless specified otherwise, set the number to the default value. The default value is 25.

- **Security**
  **Settings**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPbeforeSMTP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Address 1, Address 2**
  Enter the e-mail address. Multiple e-mail addresses can be entered in the box of one recipient. When entering multiple addresses, delimit each address with a space. Up to 150 characters can be entered.

- **Sender**
  Enter the sender e-mail address. You can enter up to 64 characters.

POP3 Settings
If you need to use POP before SMTP, specify the POP3 server.

- **POP3 Server name**
  Enter the host name or IP address of the POP3 server.

- **Port number**
  Unless specified otherwise, set the number to the default value. The default value is 110.

- **Login name**
  Enter the POP3 server login name.

- **Password**
  Enter the POP3 server login password. You can enter up to 32 characters.

- **Send delay [second]**
  Enter the wait time from POP3 server authentication until transmission. Set a value in the range of 0 to 10 (seconds).
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

- **Login method**
  To send the POP3 server login password without encryption, set POP3 Login to [PLAIN]. To send the password with encryption, set POP3 Login to [APOP].

**Alarm**
Specify the settings for sending e-mail when alarms occur.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**
  Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.

- **Active alarms**
  Sends an e-mail when an alarm occurs. You can select [ON] (send e-mail) or [OFF] (not send e-mail) for alarms 1 to 4.

- **Include INST**
  Select [ON] to attach instantaneous value data when the alarm occurred.

- **Include source URL**
  Select [ON] to attach the source URL. Attach the URL when the Web server is enabled.

- **Subject**
  Enter the subject of the e-mail using up to 32 alphanumeric characters. The default setting is Alarm_summary.

- **Header1, Header2**
  Enter header 1 and header 2 using up to 64 characters.

**Scheduled**
Specify the settings for sending e-mail at scheduled times.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**
  Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.

- **Interval**
  Select the interval for sending e-mail to Recipient1 and Recipient2 from 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12, and 24 hours.

- **Ref. time**
  Enter the time used as a reference for sending the e-mail at the specified interval to Recipient1 and Recipient2.

- **Include INST, Include source URL, Subject, and Header**
  These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is Periodic_data.
Configuring the MV1000/MV2000

7.5 Entering Basic Settings

System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Scheduled</th>
<th>System</th>
<th>Report</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recipient1</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recipient2</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include source URL</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>System_warning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Header1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Header2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when the MV recovers from a power failure, at memory end, and when an error occurs.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**
  Set the e-mail recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select [ON] to send e-mail or [OFF] to not send e-mail.

- **Include source URL, Subject, and Header**
  These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is System_warning.

Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Scheduled</th>
<th>System</th>
<th>Report</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recipient1</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recipient2</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include source URL</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Report_data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Header1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Header2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specify the settings for sending e-mail when reports are created.

- **Recipient1 and Recipient2**
  Set the recipients. For Recipient1 and Recipient2, select On to send e-mail or OFF to not send e-mail.

- **Include source URL, Subject, and Header**
  These items are the same as the e-mail that is sent when an alarm occurs. The default subject is Report_data.
### SNTP Client

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure channel</th>
<th>Math channel</th>
<th>List channel</th>
<th>General setting</th>
<th>Basic setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Use**
  
  Select [Use] to use the SNTP client function; Otherwise, select [Not]. If you select [Use], the SNTP client settings are displayed.

- **Server Name**
  
  Set the SNTP server name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters.
  - If the DNS is used, you can set the host name as a server name.
  - You can also set the IP address. In this case, the DNS is not required.

- **Port No.**
  
  Enter the port number of the file transfer destination SNTP server in the range of 1 to 65535. The default value is 123.

- **Access Interval**
  
  Set the time interval for synchronizing the time with the server to OFF, 1, 8, 12, or 24h. If you select OFF, you can synchronize the time manually by operating soft keys. The time is not synchronized if the difference in the time between the MV and the server is greater than or equal to 10 minutes.

- **Ref. Time**
  
  Set the reference time for making queries.

- **Access timeout**
  
  Set the time to wait for the response from the SNTP server when querying the time to 10, 30, 90s.

- **Time adjust (start)**
  
  Select [On] to synchronize the time using SNTP when memory start is executed; Otherwise, select [OFF].
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

Server Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure channel</th>
<th>Math channel</th>
<th>Edit channel</th>
<th>General setting</th>
<th>Basic setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>FTP Server</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scan Ethernet</td>
<td>Web server</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote</td>
<td>Operator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Lock</td>
<td>Access Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Login</td>
<td>Terminal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet</td>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temp</td>
<td>SNTP Server</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temp</td>
<td>Modbus Server</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Use**
  Select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).

- **Web server Use**
  For the Web item under Server, select [Use] or [Not] (don't use). When [Use] is selected, the Web page item is added to the basic setting mode menu.

  - **Operator**
    To set the operator page, select [ON].

  - **Operator Access Control**
    To use access control, select [ON]. You must enter a user name and password to display the operator page. You must select [Login] as [Key Security] or [Comm. Security] under [Environment] - [Detail Setting] in the [Basic Setting] tab, and register users under the [User Registration].

  - **Command**
    To write messages, select [ON]; Otherwise, select [OFF].

  - **Monitor**
    To display the monitor page on a browser, select [ON]; otherwise, select [OFF].

  - **Monitor Access Control**
    Same as the Operator Access Control.

- **SNTP Server Use**
  select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).

- **Modbus Server Use**
  select [Use] or [Not] (don't use).
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

Serial

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure channel</th>
<th>Math channel</th>
<th>Exit channel</th>
<th>General setting</th>
<th>Basic setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For RS-232

- **Baud Rate**
  Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).

- **Parity**
  Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.

- **Data length**
  Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.

- **Handshaking**
  Select Off:Off, XON:XON, XON:RS, or CS:RS.

- **Address**
  For Modbus protocol, enter a value in the range of 1 to 99. For a general purpose communication protocol, this value is not set.

- **Protocol**
  If Modbus master is selected, Modbus master settings must be entered.

For RS-422/485

- **Baud rate**
  Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400 (bps).

- **Data length**
  Select 7 or 8 (bits). To output the data in binary format, select 8.

- **Parity**
  Set the parity check method to Odd, Even, or None.

- **Handshaking**
  Not specified.

- **Address**
  Select a number from 1 to 99.

- **Protocol**
  This is the same as with the RS-232.
7.5 Entering Basic Settings


Basic setting
- **Read cycle**
  Set the read cycle to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, or 10s.
- **Timeout**
  Set the command timeout value to 125ms, 250ms, 500ms, 1s, 2s, 5s, 10s, or 1min.
- **Retrys**
  Set the number of retries when there is no response from the slave. Select OFF, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, or 20.
- **Inter-block delay**
  Set the inter-block delay to OFF, 5ms, 10ms, 15ms, 45ms, or 100ms.
- **Auto recovery**
  Set the auto recovery time from communication halt. Select OFF, 1min, 2min, 5min, 10min, 20min, 30min, or 1h.

Command setting
- **Master command No.**
  Select from 1 to 16 for the command numbers to be configured.
- **Command**
  Set the transmitted command type.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Settings</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>Read to the external input channel (16-bit signed integer type) from the slave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R-Math</td>
<td>Read to the communication input channel (32-bit floating point type) from the slave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write</td>
<td>Write the measurement channel (16-bit signed integer type) to the slave.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W-Math</td>
<td>Write the measurement channel (32-bit signed integer type) to the slave.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Read] can be selected on MV2000s with the external input channel (IMC1 option) installed. [R-Math] and [W-Math] can be selected on models with the computation function (IM1 option) installed.

- **Start channel/End channel (master channel numbers)**
  Enter the first and last channel numbers of input/output. The range of channels that you can enter varies depending on the command type as follows:
  
  Read: 201 to 440, R-Math: C01 to C60, Write: 1 to 48, W-Math: 101 to 160
7.5 Entering Basic Settings

- **Address**
  Enter the address of the slave device in the range of 1 to 247.

- **Register**
  Set the register number of the server.
  For an input register, select in the range of 30001 to 39999 and 300001 to 365536.
  For a hold register, select in the range of 40001 to 49999 and 400001 to 465536.
  The register numbers you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 in the MV1000/MV2000 Communication Interface User’s Manual (IM MV1000-17E).

- **Type**
  Select INT16, UINT16, INT32_B, INT32_L, UINT32_B, UINT32_L, FLOAT_B, or FLOAT_L.
  The type you can specify vary depending on the command type. See section 6.3 in the MV1000/MV2000 Communication Interface User’s Manual (IM MV1000-17E).
7.6 Sending the Setup Data to the MV1000/MV2000

The method used to send the data varies depending on whether a CONFIG file or setup data file is being transmitted.

**CONFIG file**
The following two methods are available:

- **Selecting from the toolbar**

  ![Toolbar Image]

  The setup data are sent when [File] - [Store] is selected.

- **Clicking the [X] button**

  ![Confirmation Dialog Box Image]

  When the Configurator is closed by clicking the [x] button, a confirmation dialog box is displayed.
  To send the new setup data to the MV1000/MV2000, click the [Yes] button. Otherwise, click the [No] or [Cancel] button.
  If the MV1000/MV2000 is acquiring data to the memory, a message “Now Memory & Math sampling. Can’t store setting” is displayed. The data will not be sent in this case.

**Setup data file**

- **MV1000/MV2000 folder**

  ![File Selection Image]

  1. Stop the data acquisition to the memory.
  2. Drag and drop the file onto the CONFIG icon of the MV1000/MV2000 folder

The contents of the setup data file (*.PDL) located on the DAQ Desktop can be transmitted. If the MV1000/MV2000 is acquiring data to the memory, the data will not be sent in this case.

**Note**

Of the network settings in the Basic Setting tab, the following items are not sent.

- Settings under [Ethernet] > [TCP/IP] and [Server functions].
- All settings under [Serial] > [Serial].
7.7 Checking the System Configuration and Initializing Setup Data

Checking the System Configuration

On the MV1000/MV2000 Configurator of the connected MV1000/MV2000, selecting [System Configuration] from the [System] menu opens the [System Configuration] dialog box. You can only view the system configuration on this [System Configuration] dialog box.

1. Select [System] - [System Configuration].
2. The [System Configuration] dialog box opens.

Note

If you select [System Configuration] from the [System] menu on the MV1000/MV2000 Configurator that was opened by double-clicking the setup data file on the DAQ desktop or loading the setup data, a [System Configuration] dialog box in which you can change the system configuration opens. If the system configuration is changed in this dialog box and the [OK] button is clicked, a message “System Configuration is changed Input&Data are Initialized” appears. Click the [OK] button to initialize the data.

Initializing the Setup Data

To initialize the settings, select [Initialize] from the [Setting] menu on the MV1000/ MV2000 Configurator.

1. Select [Setting] - [Initialize].
2. The [initialize confirmation] dialog box opens.
3. Execute the initialization.
7.8 Saving the Setup Data

Changed settings can be saved on the PC with the procedure below.
To send saved setup data to the connected MV1000/MV2000 and edit them, see section 7.6, "Sending the Setup data to the MV1000/MV2000." Also, you can save stored setup data to a memory card or other medium, and load data saved on an external storage medium on the MV1000/MV2000 main unit.

1. Select [File] - [Save] or [Save As].
2. The [Save As] dialog box opens.

**Save**
The setup data are overwritten to the preexisting file (*.PDL). The [Save As] dialog box does not open.

**Save As**
Saves the setup data by specifying the save destination and file name.

**Note**
The CONFIG file (directly view the setup data of the MV1000/MV2000) cannot be saved using [Save] or [Save As].
7.9 Printing the Setup Data

Setting the Printer

1. Select [File] - [Print Setup].

   ![Print Setup Window]

   2. Set the printer, paper and orientation.

   **Note**
   Set the printer according to the environment of the system that you are using.

Print Preview

You can preview the print layout before actually printing the data. Selecting [File] - [Print Preview] displays the print preview screen.

Printing

1. Click here ([File] - [Print]).

   ![Print Window]

2. The [Print] dialog box opens.

   Select the printer, print range, the number of copies, and click the [OK] button.
### 7.10 Characters that can be Used

#### List of Input Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Allowed Characters</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Item</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arbitrary string</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Tag, group name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Batch field title/characters, file header, mail header</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphanumeric character string</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Unit, user name, password, Character string account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Expression (including [ , ])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machine address</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Disallowed</td>
<td>Host name, domain name, server name, and domain suffix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-mail address</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Disallowed</td>
<td>Transfer destination, transfer source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Disallowed</td>
<td>Mail title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File path name</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Disallowed</td>
<td>File name, directory name, initial path</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Yes] and [Disallowed] indicate availability.

“Disallowed” in the symbol box indicates some disallowed characters are present even though input was possible.

The following characters cannot be used in a file path: * + . /

Expressions are defined by the grammar.

Allowed alphanumeric characters and symbols expressed with a single byte are as follows.

#### Table of Character Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEX</th>
<th>Alphanumeric characters, Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x</td>
<td>1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>(SP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>(</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(SP) means “space.”

“ ° ” is the symbol for degrees (of temperature). Input, output and indicated using " ^."
### 8.1 Starting the Hardware Configurator (Opening the Hardware Configurator Window)

#### Starting the Hardware Configurator

To open the Hardware Configurator of the connected CX, double-click the [CONFIG] icon in the CX folder.

If you double-click a setup data file on the DAQ desktop and open the CX Configurator, the CX Configurator of the data saved on the PC opens.

1. Double-click here.
2. The CX Configurator opens.

#### Print (section 8.15)

Data check (section 8.12)

Display the version information of Hardware Configurator

Menu bar

Toolbar

Scroll through the screen (up and down)

Scroll through the screen (left and right)
8.1 Starting the Hardware Configurator (Opening the Hardware Configurator Window)

Opening the CX Configurator by Configuring a New System

If you wish to create a new setup data file independent from the connected CX, double-click the [CONFIG] icon on the DAQ desktop or select [New] from the [File] menu on the CX Configurator to open the [System Configuration] dialog box. Then, configure the system and open the CX Configurator.

1. Double-click the CONFIG icon on the desktop.
2. The [System Configuration] dialog box opens.
3. Click the appropriate items and click the [OK] button to open the Configurator screen.

You can enter the following settings in this dialog box.

- **Type**
  Select CX2000 or CX1000.

- **Channel**
  Select the number of channels on the CX.
  For CX1000, select [0CH] (when the style is set to Style2 or later) or [6CH].
  For CX2000, select [0CH] (when the style is set to Style2 or later), [10CH], or [20CH].

- **LOOP**
  Select the number of loops on the CX.
  CX1000: [0LOOP] or [2LOOP]
  CX2000: [0LOOP], [2LOOP], [4LOOP], or [6LOOP]

- **Style**
  Select the CX style number. Depending on the style number, a version (example: Version 3.02 or later) check box appears to the right.

- **Math Func.**
  Enable/Disable the math function.

- **Serial**
  Select the serial communications mode: [OFF], [RS-232], or [RS-422/485].

- **Media**
  Select the external storage media: [FDD], [ATA], or [ZIP].

- **Alarm Relay**
  Select the type of alarm relay: [NONE], [4p+With Fail/Mem. End], [6p], or [External Loop] (only when the number of loops is 0 on the CX2000). The selectable items vary depending on the Type, Channel, and LOOP settings.
  If the number of loops is set to [2LOOP] on the CX1000, the alarm relay is fixed to [NONE].
8.1 Starting the Hardware Configurator (Opening the Hardware Configurator Window)

- Option
  The following options can be selected if you set the style to Style2 or earlier. They are not available on Style 3 or later, because they are equipped as standard.
- Green Series Comm
  Select whether a communication option with an external Green Series controller is available. This option is valid only when [Serial] is set to [RS-232] or [RS-422/485]. If [LOOP] is set to [0LOOP], the option is fixed to [Green Series Comm].
- Ladder Comm
  Select whether a ladder communication option is available. This option is valid only when [Serial] is set to [RS-232] or [RS-422/485]. This option is invalid if [LOOP] is set to [0LOOP].
- Remote
  Select whether a remote option is available. This option is valid only when [Alarm Relay] is set to [4p+With Fail/Mem. End] or [6p].
- Program
  Select the program control option: [None], [Program Num#:4], or [Program Num#:30]. If the system configuration is changed and the [OK] button is clicked, a message “System Configuration is changed Input&Data are Initialized” appears. Click the [OK] button to initialize the data.

Note
In the procedure for the System Configuration dialog box, make sure that the CX tab is selected before entering settings. If the DX tab is selected, the settings you enter will apply only to those instruments.

Opening the CX Configurator by Loading Existing Setup Data
Select [Open] from the [File] menu on the CX Configurator, specify the location of the setup data file in the [Open] dialog box, and open the CX Configurator.

1. Click the open file button or [Open] on the [File] menu.
2. The [Open] dialog box opens.

Select a file with .pcl extension and click here.

Select [File]-[New] to create new setup data from the second time.
Create the setup data according to step 2 and 3.
8.2 Checking the System and Initializing Setup Data

Checking the System

On the Hardware Configurator of the connected CX, selecting [System Configuration] from the [System] menu opens the [System Configuration] dialog box. You can only view the system configuration on this [System Configuration] dialog box.

1. Click [System Configuration] on the [System] menu.

2. The [System Configuration] dialog box opens.

Note

If you select [System Configuration] from the [System] menu on the CX Configurator that was opened by double-clicking the setup data file on the DAQ desktop or loading the setup data, a [System Configuration] dialog box in which you can change the system configuration opens. If the system configuration is changed in this dialog box and the [OK] button is clicked, a message “System Configuration is changed Input&Data are initialized” appears. Click the [OK] button to initialize the data.

Initializing the Setup Data

To initialize the settings, select [Initialize] from the [Setting] menu on the Hardware Configurator of the CX.

1. Click [Initialize] on the [Setting] menu.

2. The [Initialize] dialog box opens.

3. Click to complete the initialization.
8.3 Control Function Basic Settings

Make the basic settings of control function.
To do so, click the [Setup] tab then select the settings you wish to enter from the list that appears on the left of the screen. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Control Settings] - [Setup Mode].

Control Action

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Action</th>
<th>PID Number</th>
<th>Control Interval</th>
<th>Zone PID</th>
<th>Restart Mode</th>
<th>Initial PID</th>
<th>6/4LOOP Select (only for CX2000)</th>
<th>Auto Tuning</th>
<th>PV/SP Computation Function (CX Style Number S3 or Later)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>250ms, 500ms, 1s</td>
<td></td>
<td>Continue, Manual, Auto</td>
<td>Temp, Press</td>
<td>6 or 4</td>
<td>OFF, ON</td>
<td>OFF, ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6/4LOOP Select</td>
<td>Auto Tuning</td>
<td>PV/SP Computation Function</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PID Number
Set between 1 and 8. If the number is changed, the program pattern for the program control option will be initialized.

Control Interval
Set to [250ms], [500ms], or [1s].
However, when [A/D Integrate] under [Scan Interval/Memory] is set to [100ms], you can only select [1s].

Zone PID
Turn ON or OFF.

Restart Mode
Set to [Continue], [Manual], or [Auto].
With the program control option, the choices are [Continue], [Manual], or [Reset].

Initial PID
Set to [Temp] or [Press].

6/4LOOP Select (only for CX2000)
Set to 6 or 4 loops.
This selection is only available when the [LOOP] setting in the [System Configuration] dialog box is set to [6LOOP].

Auto Tuning
Turn ON or OFF.

PV/SP Computation Function (CX Style Number S3 or Later)
Turn ON/OFF the PV/SP computation function. When turned ON, you can enter an equation for PV/SP.
8.3 Control Function Basic Settings

CLOG Error (CX Style Number S3 or Later)
Set the error handling when the channel data for CLOG, which is an operator for PV/SP math and retransmission, is in error.
Error: Handle as a computation error
Skip: Skip the erroneous data and compute

Event output setting
On Style 3 Ver. 3.02 or later, event output can be set for each program pattern. To set the event output for each program pattern, select [Separate]. To set the event output for all program patterns, select [Common].

Internal Loop
For each loop there are Control Setting and Burn-out/Tuning items.

LOOP
Select the loop number 1 to 6 (1 or 2 on the CX1000, 1 to 4 if 6/4LOOP Select is set to 4 loops on the CX2000) to which the settings apply. Only the loops for which system settings were entered appear in the list.

[Control Setting] Tab
Contains the basic settings for internal loops.

• Control Action
  Control Mode
  Select the control mode from [Basic], [Cascade], [PVSwitch], or [Retrans] (Style 3 or later). For a loop with no control, select [OFF]. Selecting [Cascade], because of a common setting between two loops of a control output terminal block, when you set loop 1 to cascade, loop 2 can also automatically be set to cascade, for example.

  Method
  Select the switching conditions of two measurement inputs from [TCRange], [PVHigh], or [Signal]. You can only make this selection when [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitching].

  Program Control (with the Program Control Option)
  Turn program control ON or OFF (on style 2 or earlier, the setting is common to the two loops on a single control output terminal block). This setting applies to both loops of a single control output terminal block.

  PID Control Mode
  Select the PID control mode from [Follow-Up] or [Fixed-point]. You cannot make this selection when [Control mode] is [OFF] for a loop.
8.3 Control Function Basic Settings

- AUX
  Remote Setting
  When performing measurements by remote, select [Remote]. When [Control Mode] is set to [Cascade], it is not possible to set [Remote] for secondary measurement loop numbers. Selection is not possible for the following:
  - Secondary measurement loop numbers when [Control Mode] is set to [Cascade].
  - Even-numbered loops when the number of loops is 2, 4, or 6 (6/4LOOP Select is set to 4) and [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitch] (when PV/SP math function is OFF).
  - When the number of loops is 6 (6/4LOOP Select is set to 6) and [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitch] (when PV/SP math function is OFF).

Alarm Mode
Select from the following whether you want the alarm to be inactive.
  ALWAYS:
    Alarm is always active.
  STOP:
    Alarm inactive when operation is stopped.
  STOP/MAN:
    Alarm is inactive in manual operation mode or when operation is stopped.

- Output Process
When [Control Mode] is set to [Cascade], the output process settings are not available.

Control Output
Select the type of control output from the following:
  - Relay
  - Voltage-pulse
  - Current-output
  - On/Off-control relay contact output (not selectable for retransmission loops)

Cycle Time
With a PID proportional to time, set the cycle time (control output cycle) between [1]s and [1000]s.

Analog-output Type
For the current output, select the output current range from the following:
  - [4-20mA], [0-20mA], [20-4mA], and [20-0mA].
8.3 Control Function Basic Settings

[Burnout/Tuning] Tab

- Input Process
  Burnout
  For the measurement input to each loop, select the burnout direction (open-circuit detection) from [OFF], [UP], or [DOWN]. The [No.2] setting is valid when [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitching], and the [Remote] setting is valid when remote input is used as measurement input. This setting is invalid for measurement inputs other than thermocouple and unified signals.

  If PV/SP math is OFF, set this in “Control input channel” on page 6-10.

  RJC (Type, Volt (uV))
  This is the reference contact compensation setting for a thermocouple input. Set for the measurement input of each loop. The [No.2] setting is valid when [Control Mode] is set to [PVSwitching], and the [Remote] setting is valid when remote input is used as measurement input. This setting is invalid for measurement inputs other than thermocouple and unified signals.

  Select from [Internal] and [External] for [Type].

  When [External] is selected, set [Volt (uV)] between -20000 and 20000 uV.

  If PV/SP math is OFF, set this in “Control input channel” on page 6-10.

  Tuning Setting
  Switch tuning ON or OFF.

  Select [ON] for the parameters that you want to display in the tuning window, and [OFF] for other parameters.

  ID
  Select the ID of the item from the following.

  SP (target set point), A1 (alarm 1 setting), A2 (alarm 2 setting), A3 (alarm 3 setting), A4 (alarm 4 setting), P (proportional range), I (integration time), D (differentiation time), OH (upper output limit), OL (lower output limit), MR (manual reset), H (hysteresis), DR (control action direction), PO (preset output), BS1 (PV1 input bias), FL1 (PV1 input filter), BS2 (PV2 input bias), FL2 (PV2 input filter), RT (ratio setting), RBS (remote input bias), RFL (remote input filter), or W01 to W36 (control computation constant).

  If PV/SP math is ON, you cannot select BS1, FL1, BS2, FL2, and RFL.

  BS1, FL1, BS2, FL2, R, RBS, and RFL are valid on Style 3 or later.

  Name
  Specify the name of the item using a maximum of 6 characters.
## Contact Input

### Module Setting
Select the terminal blocks where you want to register contact inputs from [CTRL3-4] for a CX2000 with 4 loops or more, [CTRL5-6] for a CX2000 with 6 loops or more, or [EXTDIO] for a CX2000 with External DIO selected for Alarm Relay.

### Contact
For each contact input number, select the type of contact input from the following. Some items may not be selectable depending on the system configuration and control mode. For a description of each contact input, see the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

- ControlStopAll
- ControlStartAll
- ControlStart/Stop
- Remote/Local
- Auto/Man
- Cascade
- Auto
- Man
- SPNumber0 to 3 bit (enter by selecting one of the options under SP Number set).
- PVSwitching
- Start program operation
- Stop program operation
- Hold
- Advance
- Memory Start/Stop
- Trigger
- Alarm ACK
- Time Adjust
- Math Start/Stop
- Math Reset
- Manual Sample
- Panel1 Load to Panel3 Load
- Message1 to 8
- Snapshot
- Set pattern number 0 to 4 bits (enter by selecting one of the numbers under Pattern Number Selection. Valid when program control is ON)

### SP Number Set
Select the SP number set to switch to when registering contact inputs.
8.3 Control Function Basic Settings

**SP No. Selection Source**
When specifying input contacts of SP No. settings, select the loop number of the SP Number set to be switched. Activate or deactivate each loop number (CX1000: LOOP1 and LOOP2, CX2000: LOOP1 to LOOP6).

**Pattern Number Selection**
(When [Program Control] for [Internal Loop] is ON)
With program control, you can select the range of pattern numbers when switching program patterns through contact input. The pattern numbers are entered in binary according to the number of relays required as shown in the following chart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pattern No.</th>
<th>No. of Relays</th>
<th>Assigned Relay(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1–3</td>
<td>1 (1 bit)</td>
<td>DI001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–7</td>
<td>2 (2 bits)</td>
<td>DI001, DI002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–15</td>
<td>3 (3 bits)</td>
<td>DI001–DI003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–30</td>
<td>4 (4 bits)</td>
<td>DI001–DI004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 (5 bits)</td>
<td>DI001–DI005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are automatically registered under contact inputs according to the selected range of program pattern numbers. [1–15] and [1–30] are active only if the number of program patterns is 30 (/PG2).

**Control Input Channel (When PV/SP math is ON, CX Style Number S3 or Later)**
When PV/SP math is ON (see Control Action), set the burnout and RJC (set under "Internal Loop" when RV/SP math is OFF).

**Burnout**
Turn burnout ON/OFF for each control input channel.

**RJC (Type, Volt (uV))**
This is the reference junction compensation setting for thermocouple inputs. Set the values for each control input channel. This setting is valid on the CX only for PV inputs using thermocouples.
Select [Internal] or [External] for Type.
When [External] is selected, set [Volt (uV)] between −20000 uV and 20000 uV.
Control Relay

Module Setting
Select the terminal blocks where you want to register contact inputs from [CTRL1-2], [CTRL3-4], [CTRL5-6], or [EXTDIO]. [CTRL3-4], [CTRL5-6], and [EXTDIO] are available only for the CX2000.

FAIL
Activates the output of a relay contact signal (FAIL signal) if a fault occurs in the CX CPU. When it is [ON] (default: [OFF]), contact output number [DO001] of control output terminal block 1 is automatically assigned to [De_energize/Nonhold].

Self Diagnosis
Activates the output of a relay contact signal in the event of input burnout, an A/D converter fault, or reference contact compensation failure. When it is [ON] (default: [OFF]), contact output number [DO002] of control output terminal block 1 is automatically assigned to [De_energize/Nonhold].

Relay (Action/Behavior)
Set the contact output relay operating mode to [De_energize/Hold], [De_energize/Nonhold], [Energize/Hold], or [Energize/Nonhold].
8.3 Control Function Basic Settings

External Loop

For each loop there are Basic Setting, External Loop Setting, Parameter Address Setting, and Tuning Setting items.

[Basic Setting] Tab

- Control Action
  Comm. On/Off
  Select to turn the external loop function (the loop controller communications function which allows the CX to communicate with loop controllers) ON or OFF.
  If you select OFF, all settings below will be deactivated.

  Modbus address
  Enter the Modbus address of the environment used in external loop control.

- Connecting Model
  Select the type of connected UT series controller. Select [Other] when connecting to an adjustor other than a UT series instrument.
  The following settings vary depending on the selected instrument.

[External Loop Setting] Tab

- Control Action
  Loop Select
  Select the loop from [Loop1] or [Loop2].
  This item appears when [Connecting Model] in [Basic Setting] is set to a model capable of two-loop control, such as the UT550.
Tag
Specify a tag using a maximum of 8 characters.

Tag Comment
Specify a tag comment using a maximum of 8 alphanumeric characters.

PV/SP/OUT
Set the decimal place and units of PV, SP, and OUT.

Control Span
Set the control span between the upper and lower limits.

Control Mode
Select the control mode from the following (The available control modes differ depending on the connected instrument):
[SingleLoopControl], [CascadePrimaryLoop], [CascadeSecondaryLoop],
[CascadeControl], [ControlBackUp], PVSwitching], [PVAutoSelector], or
[PVHoldFunction].

Control Output
Select the type of control output from the following:
[Relay], [Voltage-pulse], [Current-output], and [On/Off-control]

Alarm
Select the type of alarm from the following:
[OFF], [PV-High(Energ)], [PV-Low(Energ)], [Deviation-High(Energ)], [Deviation-
Low(Energ)], [Deviation-High(Deenerg)], [Deviation-Low(Deenerg)], [Deviation-
H&L(Energ)], [Dev-w-H&L(Energ)], [PV-High(Deenerg)], [PV-Low(Deenerg)], [PV-
High(Energ/Standby)], [PV-Low(Energ/Standby)], [Dev-High(Energ/Standby)], [Dev-
Low(Energ/Standby)], [Dev-High(Deenerg/Standby)], [Dev-Low(Deenerg/Standby)],
[Dev-H&L(Energ/Standby)], [Dev-w-H&L(Energ/Standby)], [PV-High(Deenerg/
Standby)], [PV-Low(Deenerg/Standby)], [Timer-upward(h:m)], [Timer-downward(h:
m)], [Timer-upward(m:s)], [Timer-downward(m:s)], [Sensor-grounding], [Problem-
diagnostic], [FAIL-output], [SP-High], [SP-Low], [Output-High], [Output-Low], [Header-
burnout1], and [Header-burnout2].

[Parameter Address Setting] Tab
Select the parameter address settings from the following ranges.
30001 to 39999, 300001 to 365535, 40001 to 49999, 400001 to 465535.
8.3 Control Function Basic Settings

[Tuning Setting] Tab

- Tuning Setting (External)
  Tuning item ON/OFF
  Select [On] for the parameters that you want to display in the tuning window, and [Off] for other parameters.

  ID
  Select the ID from the following:
  Internal loop
  SP (target set point), A1 (alarm 1 setting), A2 (alarm 2 setting), A3 (alarm 3 setting), A4 (alarm 4 setting), P (proportional range), I (integration time), D (differentiation time), OH (upper output limit), OL (lower output limit), MR (manual reset), H (hysteresis), DR (control action direction), DB (dead band), PO (preset output), ETC (other items), BS1 (PV1 input bias), FL1 (PV1 input filter), BS2 (PV2 input bias), FL2 (PV2 input filter), RT (ratio setting), RBS (remote input bias), RFL (remote input filter), or W01 to W36 (control computation constant)

  External loop
  SP (target set point), A1 (alarm 1 setting), A2 (alarm 2 setting), A3 (alarm 3 setting), A4 (alarm 4 setting: not selectable on the UT320/UT321/UT350/UT351/UT420), P (proportional range), I (integration time), D (differentiation time), OH (upper output limit), OL (lower output limit), MR (manual reset), H (hysteresis), DR (control action direction), DB (dead band), PO (preset output), or ETC (other items)

  Note
  When [Connecting Model] in the [Basic Setting] tab of [External Loop] is set to [Other], you can only select [ETC].

Name
Specify the name of the item using a maximum of 6 characters.

Register
Set the register address in the following ranges.
30001 to 339999, 300001 to 365535, 40001 to 49999, and 400001 to 465535.

Span (Point)
Set the parameter decimal point position in the range of 0 to 4.

Span (L)
Set the lower control span value between -30000 to 30000.

Span (U)
Set the upper control span value between -30000 to 30000.
8.4 Control Function General Settings

Make settings for the internal loop control functions, using the [Control Loop] tab and [Control Group] on the [Setting] tab. You can also enter these settings by choosing [Control Setting] - [SETUP [Regular] Setting] - [Control Loop], or [Control Settings] - [SETUP [Regular] Setting] - [Control Group].

On the [Control Loop] tab, click the button (LOOP01, LOOP02, ...) of each loop number that you want to set, and then make the settings for that loop. The label of the selected loop number button is red. Select each item (Control Input, PID/Alarm, Operation Related, Linearizer, and Control Function) with the option buttons.

Control Input

The menu that appears varies depending on whether the PV/SP math function in Control Action is ON/OFF.

When the PV/SP Math Function Is OFF

The control input types that appear vary depending on the [Internal Loop] > [Control Mode] setting under the [Setup] tab. The input types that you can select are [PV1], [PV2], [Remote], and [PVrange]. They are displayed under the following conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PV1</th>
<th>PV1</th>
<th>Remote</th>
<th>PVrange</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Odd loops</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Even loops</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascade Odd loops</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Even loops</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVSwitching Odd loops</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Even loops</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retransmission (Style 3 or later) Odd loops</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Even loops</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
<td>○</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* With 6 loops, and 6/4LOOP Select set to 6 loops.

Remote appears if the Setup tab's Internal Loop > Remote setting is set to Remote.

The settings displayed depend on the input type, [PV 1], [PV2], [Remote], and [PVrange], but the settings are the same.

--- Select the loop number ---

SCALE/1-5V (PV1, PV2, Remote)

Select the channel measurement mode from [Temp], [Scale], or [1-5V].
8.4 Control Function General Settings

**Mode (PV1, PV2, Remote)**
Select the channel input mode from [VOLT], [TC], or [RTD]. When [SCALE/1.5V] is set to [1.5V], [Mode] is set to [VOLT].

**Range/Type (PV1, PV2, Remote)**
Select the voltage range, thermocouple, and resistive temperature detector type.

- **VOLT:** 20mV, 60mV, 200mV, 2V, 6V, 20V, or 50V
- **TC:** TypeK, TypeJ, TypeT, TypeB, TypeS, TypeR, TypeN, TypeE, TypeL, TypeU, TypeW, PLATINEL, PR40-20, or WRe3-25
- **RTD:** JPt100 or Pt100

When [SCALE/1.5V] is set to [1.5V], [Range/Type] is set to [6V].

**Span (PV1, PV2, Remote)**
Specify the measurement span in EU.

**Scale (PV1, PV2, Remote)**
Specify the scale between –30000 and 30000. However, this is only valid when [SCALE/1-5V] is set to [Scale]. For details, see the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

**Unit (PV1, PV2, Remote)**
Specify the units.
Use a maximum of 6 characters.

**Sqrt (PV1, PV2, Remote)**
Select or clear the check box to turn the square root function ON or OFF.
When it is on, set [Low Cut] between 0.0 and 5.0.

**Bias (PV1, Remote)**
Select the check box to turn the bias ON.
When it is ON, specify a EU (–100 to 100%) value.

**Filter (PV1, Remote)**
Select the check box to use a filter.
When it is ON, set between 1 and 120.

**Ratio setting (Remote)**
Turn ON when applying the designated ratio to remote measurement input.
When it is ON, set between –30000 to 30000. Set the decimal point position in the range of 0 to 4.
On Style 2 or earlier, set between 0.001 to 9.999.

**PV Range (PV Range)**
Enter the maximum value, minimum value, decimal place, and units.
Set the max. and min. values between –30000 and 30000 such that max. > min., and max. - min. = 30000.

**PV Switching (PV Range)**
Set within the input range. When setting Method to T/C Range in the Control Setting tab within the Setup tab’s internal loop item, or when setting Method to PVHigh, only the upper limit is set. If you set Method to Signal, the PV Input Switching setting is not available.
8.4 Control Function General Settings

**Note**

When the PV/SP math function is ON, the input settings are entered using [Control input channel] items under the [Setting] tab. For the setting procedure, see page 8-10.

---

**When the PV/SP Math Function Is ON**

Enter PV or SP settings.

If the control mode is set to Retransmission, a menu for entering retransmission settings appears. See the next page.

PV/SP Math Function

Select the item you wish to set, PV, PV1, PV2, or SP. If the control mode is set to Basic or Cascade, set PV. If the mode is set to PVswitch, set PV1 and PV2. You can select SP when [Internal loop] > [Remote setting] under the [Setup] tab is ON.

**Mode**

Select ON or OFF.

- **ON**: Enables the expression.
- **OFF**: The control input channel below is assigned to the expression.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control mode</th>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Cascade</th>
<th>PVswitch (4 loops)</th>
<th>PVswitch (6 loops)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loop 1</td>
<td>C101</td>
<td>C102</td>
<td>C101 C102</td>
<td>C101 C102 C103 C101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 2</td>
<td>C104</td>
<td>C105</td>
<td>C104 C105 C101</td>
<td>C104 C105 C101 C105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 3</td>
<td>C106</td>
<td>C107</td>
<td>C106 C107 C108</td>
<td>C106 C107 C108 C101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 4</td>
<td>C109</td>
<td>C110</td>
<td>C109 — C110</td>
<td>C109 C110 C101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 5</td>
<td>C103</td>
<td>C101</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop 6</td>
<td>C108</td>
<td>C101</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exp.**

Enter the PV/SP expression. You cannot enter the expression if Mode is OFF.
8.4 Control Function General Settings

PV Range (PV or PV1)
Set the maximum value, minimum value, decimal point position (0 to 4), and unit (up to 6 alphanumeric characters).
Set the maximum and minimum values between –30000 and 30000. The maximum value must be greater than the minimum value and the difference between the two must be less than or equal to 30000.
You can set PV1 even when the mode is OFF.

PV Switch (PV1)
Set the values within the PV range. Set the decimal point position (0 to 4), upper limit (U), and lower limit (L). If [Method] is set to [TCRange] in the [Control Setting] of the [Internal loop] item under the [Setup] tab, set the upper limit (U) and lower limit (L). If [Method] is set to [PVHigh], set only the upper limit. If [Method] is set to [Signal], the PV Switch setting is not available.
You can set this item even when the mode is OFF.

Ratio (Remote)
Turn this ON when applying a given ratio to the SP.
When it is ON, set the ratio between 0.0001 and 30000. Set the decimal point position in the range of 0 to 4.

Remote bias
Turn ON/OFF the use of the bias on the SP.
When it is ON, set the bias value in the EUS (–100% to 100%) range of PV Range.

Math Error
Set whether to handle the PV/SP as overrange or underrange when a computation error occurs.

Constant
Set the constants used for PV/SP math, retransmission, and logic math. The constants are common with the constants of retransmission and logic math.

Retransmission
Set the expression or output span on loops whose control mode is set to retransmission.

Mode
Select ON or OFF.
ON: Enables the expression.
OFF: Disables retransmission.
Exp.
Enter the retransmission expression.

Output Span
Set the maximum value, minimum value, decimal point position (0 to 4), and unit (up to 6 alphanumeric characters).
Set the maximum and minimum values between –30000 to 30000. The maximum value must be greater than the minimum value and the difference between the two must be less than or equal to 30000.

Math Error
Set whether to set the value to overrange value or underrange value when the computed result is in error.

Constant
Set the constants used for PV/SP math, retransmission math, and logic math.

**PID/Alarm**

- **Alarm**
  Specify an alarm for each loop.

  **Type**
  Select the type of alarm from the following: [PV-High], [PV-Low], [Deviation-High], [Deviation-Low], [Deviation-H&L], [Deviation-H&L], [SP-High], [SP-Low], [Output-High], and [Output-Low].

  **Standby**
  Activate or deactivate standby.

  For details about the alarms that can be turned on or off, refer to the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

- **Relay**
  Select the type of relay.

  DO001 to DO006: Loop 2
  DO01 to DO06: Loop 4 (Only on the CX2000)
  DO201 to DO206: Loop 6 (only on the CX2000 whose 6/4LOOP Select is set to 6)
  RO001 to RO012: Control expansion DIO (only on the CX2000 that has the control expansion DIO installed)
  SW001 to SW036: Internal switch (SW001 to SW018 on the CX1000, Style 3 or later)

- **Hysteresis**
  Specify the alarm hysteresis in EUS (0.0 to 10.0%).
8.4 Control Function General Settings

- PID Parameters
  Specify the PID parameters for each loop.

  Target setpoint
  Specify the target setpoint in EU (0.0 to 100.0%).
  Set between the target setpoint's upper and lower limits.

  Alarm value (1 to 4)
  Set the alarm value. (The setting depends on the type of alarm.)
  - PV and SP alarms: EU (0 to 100%)
  - Deviation-High and Deviation-Low alarms: EUS (–100 to 100%)
  - Deviation alarms: EUS (0 to 100%)
  - Output alarms: –5.0 to 105.0%

  Proportional band (P)
  Specify between 0.1 and 999.9%.

  Integral Time (I)
  Specify between 0 and 6000s.

  Derivative Time (D)
  Specify between 0 and 6000s.

  Lower Limit
  Set the output lower limit between –5.0 and 105.0%.

  Upper Limit
  Set the output upper limit between –5.0 and 105.0%.

  Shutdown
  Turn the shutdown function ON or OFF.

  Manual Reset
  Set the manual reset between –5.0 and 105.0%.

  Relay Hysteresis (Value)
  Set the relay hysteresis in EU (0.0 to 100.0%).

  Relay Hysteresis (Point)
  Select the Hysteresis operating point when using ON/OFF control from [Mid], [Lower Limit], or [Upper Limit].

  Preset Out
  Select from -5.0 to 105.0% to be used when operation is stopped.

  Reverse/Direct
  Select reverse/direct switching from [Direct] or [Reverse].

**Note**

[Relay Hysteresis (Value)] and [Relay Hysteresis (Point)] appear in PID Parameters when [Control Output] is set to [On/Off-control] on the [Internal Loop] tab of the [Setup] tab. In that case, [PID], [Output Limit], [Shutdown], and [Manual Reset] are not shown.
### Operation Related

#### Make the internal loop control operation related settings.

- **Suppressing Function**
  Select [OFF] or [Overshoot].

- **Ramp-rate Time Unit**
  Set the ramp-rate time units.

  - **SP Ramp-down-rate**
    Set between 1 digit and EUS (100%).

  - **SP Ramp-up-rate**
    Set between 1 digit and EUS (100%).

- **Tag**
  Specify a tag.
  Use a maximum of 8 characters.

- **Tag Comment**
  Specify a comment for the tag.
  Use a maximum of 8 characters.

- **Zone PID**
  Specify the internal loop control zone PID.
  The zone PID setting appears when [Zone PID] is [ON] in [Setup] - [Control Action].

  - **Reference Point**
    Specify the reference point with the measurement input span EU (0.0 to 100.0%).
    The number of points depends on the number of PID. ([PID Number]: 2) Therefore, it is not displayed when the PID number is 2 or less.
    The value of each point is such that 1≤2≤...≤6 is set.

  - **Switching Hysteresis**
    Specify the switching hysteresis value with the measurement input span EUS (0.0 to 10.0%). With style number S1 (system setting), it is not displayed if the PID number is 2 or less. With style # S2, it is not displayed when the PID number is 1 or less.
Reference Deviation
Turn the reference deviation on or off, and specify the value with the measurement input span one-digit EUS (100.0%). It is not displayed when the PID number is 2 or less.

Linearize (When the PV/SP Math Function is OFF)

Mode
Select the linearize mode from [OFF], [Biasing], or [Approximation].

Input
Enter the linearize input value. (The value depends on the linearize mode.)
- Biasing: Set with the measurement input span EU (–5.0 to 105.0%).
- Approximation: Set with the measurement input span EU (–5.0 to 105.0%).
  You must set between 2 and 11 points total.

Output
Enter the linearize output value. (The value depends on the linearize mode.)
- Biasing: Set with measurement input span EUS (–100.0 to 100.0%).
- Approximation: Set with measurement input span EU (–5.0 to 105.0%).

Note
- For biasing, set the values so that input + output is EU (0 to 100%). In addition, set the values so that input + output is greater than or equal to the previous input + output.
- Set the approximation output to be greater than or equal to the previous value.
- If a value smaller than the previous value is specified for the third point or later, the settings after that point are invalid.
- When the PV/SP math function is ON, the settings above are entered using [Control input channel] items under the [Setting] tab for each control input channel. For the setting procedure, see page 8-27.
Control Function Settings

SP Tracking
Turn the target setpoint tracking ON or OFF.

PV Tracking
Turn the measurement value tracking ON or OFF.

Target Setpoint Limiter
Set the value in the measurement span EU (0.0 to 100.0%). L must be smaller than U.

Output Velocity Limiter
Select or clear the check box to turn the output velocity limiter ON or OFF, and specify a value between 0.1 and 100.0. This is unavailable for style number S2 or later if you set [Control Output] to [On/Off control] in the [Setup] tab for [Internal Loop].

Anti-reset Windup
Select the anti-reset windup from [Auto] or [Manual]. This is unavailable for style number S2 if you set [Control Output] to [On/Off control] in the [Setup] tab for [Internal Loop].

Dev Band
Set the deviation band of the anti-reset windup between 50.0 and 200.0%. This setting is only valid when the [Anti-reset Windup] is set to [Manual].

Control Groups
Set the groups to which control functions apply.

From the [Setting] tab, select [Control Group].

Group Name
Enter a group name using a maximum of 16 characters.
**KIND**
Select the loops numbers, measurement channel numbers, or DIO numbers (Style 3 or later) you want to assign to a Group. For the CX1000, you can select 1 or 2 internal loops and 1 to 4 external loops. For the CX2000, you can select 1 to 6 internal loops, 1 to 16 external loops, and 1 to 36 DIOs.

Group1 consists of up to 4 types on the CX1000, or up to 6 types on the CX2000 corresponding to the control loops and measurement channels.

**DIO Monitor (CX Style Number S3 or Later)**

**Entry Num**
Set the value in the range from 1 to 36.

**Use**
Turns ON/OFF the specified DIO entry number.

**DIO Kind**
Set the method of DIO monitor.
- DI-1: Indicates the DI input status. The internal switch status is not output.
- DO-1: Outputs the internal switch status using a single DO. If the internal switch is ON, 1 (ON) is output. If it is OFF, 0 (OFF) is output. DO-2: Outputs the internal switch ON/OFF status using separate DOs. If the internal switch is ON, 1 (ON) is output from the ON output DO. If it is OFF, 0 (OFF) is output from the OFF output DO. If the internal switch is OFF, 1 (ON) is output from the ON output DO. If it is OFF, 0 (OFF) is output from the OFF output DO.
- DIO-11: Displays the input status of the specified DI as well as operates in the same fashion as D0-1.
- DIO-12: Displays the input status of the specified DI as well as operates in the same fashion as D0-2.
- DO-2P: Outputs the internal switch ON/OFF status using separate DOs. If the internal switch is ON, a pulse signal of 1- to 2-second pulse width is output from the ON output DO. If it is OFF, a pulse signal of 1- to 2-second pulse width is output from the OFF output DO.
- DOI-12P: Displays the input status of the specified DI as well as operates in the same fashion as D0-2P.

**SW Num**
Set the internal switch number to be assigned to the DO.

**DO Num**
Set the DO that is to perform DIO monitor. If the DIO Kind is set to DO-2, DIO12, DO2P, or DIO-12P, set a separate DO for ON and OFF. The DO numbers cannot overlap including those of other DIO entry numbers.

This does not appear when DIO Kind is DI-1.
8.4 Control Function General Settings

**DI Num**
Set the DI number to be monitored.

**Tag**
Set the tag.
Enter up to eight alphanumeric characters.

**TagComment**
Set the tag comment.
Enter up to eight alphanumeric characters.

**Operation Status Display**
Set the label and color for displaying the status.

**DIO Label (CX Style Number S3 or Later)**
Set the DIO label.

**Logic math (CX Style Number S3 or Later)**

**KIND**
Set the output destination of the computed result.

**Expression**
Enter the expression. Click the [Expression Operator] button to display the possible operators.

**Constant**
Set constants to be used in the expression.
The constants are common with the constants of PV/SP math and retransmission.
Control Input (CX Style Number S3 or Later)

When PV/SP math is ON, set [Input Range] and [Linearizer] for each channel.

**[Input Range] tab**

- **Scale/1-5V**
  Set the measurement mode of the channel to [Temp], [Scale], or [1-5V].

- **Mode**
  Set the channel input mode to [VOLT], [TC], or [RTD]. If [Scale/1-5V] is set to [1-5V], the mode is fixed to [VOLT].

- **Range/Type**
  Select the voltage range or the thermocouple or RTD type.
  VOLT:  20mV, 60mV, 200mV, 2V, 6V, 20V, or 50V
  RTD:   JPt100 or Pt100
  If [Scale/1-5V] is set to [1-5V], the range/type is fixed to [6V].

- **Span**
  Set the measurement span of each loop. The upper limit (U) must be greater than the lower limit (L).

- **Scale**
  Set the scale of each loop between ~30000 and 30000. The upper limit (U) must be greater than the lower limit (L) and the difference between the two must be 30000. This is valid only when [Scale/1-5V] is set to [Scale]. For details, see the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

- **Unit**
  Set the unit of each loop.
  Enter up to six alphanumeric characters.

- **Sqrt**
  Turn ON/OFF the square root computation.
  When it is ON, set the low cut value between 0.0 and 5.0%.
### 8.4 Control Function General Settings

- **Bias (PV1/2 or Remote)**
  
  Turns ON/OFF the use of the bias.
  
  When it is ON, set the value in the EUS (−100 to 100%) range of the measurement.

- **Filter (PV1/2 or Remote)**
  
  Turns ON/OFF the use of the filter.
  
  When it is ON, set the value between 1 and 120 s.

#### [Linearizer] Tab

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Control Loop</th>
<th>Control(Off)</th>
<th>Control(St)</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Setup</th>
<th>Ref.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message file</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group/Trip list</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local alarm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local output</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DO/NO number</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DO/NO label</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control input</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mode**

- Set the mode to [OFF], [Biasing], or [Approximation].

**Input**

- Set the linearizer input value. (The value varies depending on the mode.)
  - Biasing: Set the value in EU (−5.0 to 105.0%) of the measurement span.
  - Approximation: Set the value in EU (−5.0 to 105.0%) of the measurement span.

  You must set between 2 and 11 points total.

**Output**

- Set the linearizer output value. (The value varies depending on the mode.)
  - Biasing: Set the value in EUS (−100.0 to 100.0) of the measurement span.
  - Approximation: Set the value in EU (−5.0 to 105.0%) of the measurement span.

**Note**

- For biasing, set the values so that input + output is EU (0 to 100%). In addition, set the values so that input + output is greater than or equal to the previous input + output.
- Set the approximation output to be greater than or equal to the previous value.
- If a value smaller than the previous value is specified for the third point or later, the settings after that point are invalid.
- When PV/SP math function is OFF, enter the settings above for each control loop in the [Control Loop] tab. For the setting procedure, see page 6-22.
8.5 Control Channel Settings (Internal/External)

The following settings apply to the internal and external loops’ SP, PV, and OUT measurement displays.

To enter control channel settings, click the [Control(Int)] tab. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Control Setting] - [SET [Basic] Setting] - [Control Channels (Internal)].

---

**Tag**

Enter a tag of using maximum of 16 characters.

You can enter a tag to be displayed on the screen instead of the channel number. Select whether the channel name or tag is displayed in the [Setup] tab. By selecting [Tag] in [Aux] of the [Setup] tab, you can select the tag No./tag comment or tag in the Data Monitor or Data Viewer.

**Zone**

You can select the range on the CX’s screen where each channel waveform is displayed. Set the lower and upper limits as percentages on the scale displayed.

The zone setting conditions are as follows:

- Setting range: 0 to 100%
  - Lower limit < Upper limit
- Difference between upper and lower limits: at least 5%

**Graph**

**Div**

Select the number of bar graph divisions from 4 to 12, or C10.

When selecting [C10], the scale of the trend display is divided in 10 major divisions, numbered at the [0], [30], [50], [70], and [100]% marks.

**Bar graph**

Select the bar graph reference point. When the bar graph is displayed vertically, [Center] is invalid, even if selected. During the data check it is changed back to [Normal].

**Scale**

When the scale is displayed in the trend display, select the scale display position.

For details, refer to the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).
Partial

Expand(%)  
The boundary value is displayed as a percentage along the width of the display, between 1 and 99%.

Boundary  
The setting conditions depend on the internal control channel and external control channel as follows:

• Internal control channel
  PV/SP: EU (0%) < boundary value < EU (100%)
  OUT: EU (–5.0%) < boundary value < EU (105.0%)
  However, for retransmission OUT, minimum span value < boundary value < maximum span value

• External control channel
  span L < boundary value < span U
  However, when external loop is off, the partial expansion/reduction is also off.

Note

• The partial expansion/reduction settings are valid when [Partial] is set to [Use] in [Aux] of the [Setup] tab.
• For the external control channel, set a boundary within the span determined by the internal span -50–1050 and the specified decimal point. Normally there is one decimal place, so it can be set to -5.0% < boundary < 105.0%.

Color

For each channel you can choose from 16 colors.
8.6 Program Control Related Setup Operations

Turn ON/OFF Program Control

Program control can be turned ON and OFF using the internal loop setting of the control function basic settings.

Click the Setup tab then select [Internal Loop] from the list that appears on the left of the screen. Or, you can select the items by choosing Control Settings > Setup[Basic] Setting > Internal Loop.

Select the loop number

Click this tab

Program control ON/OFF
(For every 2 loops on Style 2 or earlier
For every loop on Style 3 or later)

Note

You must first turn ON program control to carry out the program control related settings below.
## Initial Program Patterns

You can set the default program patterns by clicking the [Program pattern] tab, then selecting [Default setting]. Settings cannot be entered when the number of segments is 0. Add segments using [Segment setting].

### Settings
- **Set the start code**
  Available when segments have been inserted or added under [Segment setting].
- **Set the start setpoint**
  Available when segments have been inserted or added under [Segment setting].
- **Copy the Default setting and Segment settings**
  Paste the copied Default setting and Segment setting of another pattern
- **Select the pattern number**
- **Enter the pattern name**
- **Segment setting**
  Program pattern, PV Event, Time Event, and Repeat
- **PV event hysteresis setting**
- **Event output setting**
  Event display group setting (Style 3 Ver. 3.02 or later)
- **AUX setting**
  Automatic message and program display position
- **Select this tab**
  Segment and event totals (Cannot be set)
  The number of segments and events used in this pattern (Cannot be set)
- **Set the action loops**
- **Set the segment setting method**
- **Set the wait**
  Available when segments have been inserted or added under [Segment setting]
- **Set the wait time**

### Pattern Number

### Pattern name
Enter the pattern name using up to 16 alphanumeric characters.

### Segment setting method
Select segment time setting method or segment time ramp grade setting method. If you change this setting, the program pattern setting corresponding to the pattern number is initialized.

### Table Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pattern No.</th>
<th>Pattern name</th>
<th>Segment setting</th>
<th>PV Event</th>
<th>Time Event</th>
<th>Repeat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pattern 1</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pattern 2</td>
<td>Ramp</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diagram Example

![Diagram showing program settings and parameters]

---

IM WX104-01E 8-31
8.6 Program Control Related Setup Operations

**Start target setpoint**
Set the start SP, a starting condition, in the range of [EU (0.0% to 100.0%)] (initial value is 0%) of the measurement span. Only the loops that are set as follows are displayed: [Setup] &gt; [Internal Loop] &gt; [Program control] to [On] During cascade control, even-numbered loops within the same terminal block are not displayed.

**Start code**
Select the operation start condition from the following. However, only the possible loop conditions are displayed. Starting target setpoint start, PV1 to PV 6 ramp-prioritized PV start, time-prioritized ramp start (not displayed for segment time ramp setting method)

**Wait action setting**
Set the wait zones for 6 (number of loops) × 5 (number of zones) (2 (number of loops) × 5 (number of zones) for the CX1000) in the range of “EUS (0.0 to 100.0%)” of the measurement span.
On Style 3 or later, the value can be set on the loop whose Action Loop Set is ON. On Style 2 or earlier, the value can be set on loops whose [Program Control] has been turned ON in [Internal Loop] under the [Setup] tab. During cascade control, even-numbered loops within the same terminal block cannot be set.

**Wait time**
Set the wait time in [hh:mm:ss] format (selectable range: [00:00:00] to [99:59:59]) for all the available zones. This item applies to all zones. You cannot set this value when the wait zone is OFF on all loops.

**Action Loop Set**
Set the loops to activate. Select from the loops whose program control is ON.
Program Pattern Setting (Segment setting)

Set a program pattern for each segment, by clicking the [Program pattern] tab, then selecting [Segment settings].

Select the pattern number
Select the segment number
Initialize the program pattern
Segment setting
Insert a segment before the selected segment
Delete the selected segment
Add a segment behind the last segment
Expand/reduce the selected segment along the time axis
Display the time axis per the segment time ratio
Display program patterns together
Split-display the program pattern at each loop
Turns the set point display ON/OFF
Select current loop (activates the target value of the selected loop)

Select the Segment
Click the [Segment No.] arrow to select the desired segment in the program pattern display screen.
Select Setpoints
Enter a program pattern for each segment.

- Ramp/Soak select
Select the type of segment to be specified ([Ramp] or [Soak]).

- Target setpoint (ramp segment only)
Set the final SP of the ramp segment in the range of “EU (0.0% to 100.0%)” (initial value is 0%) of the measurement span. On Style 3 or later, the value can be set on the loop whose Action Loop Set is ON. On Style 2 or earlier, the value can be set on loops whose [Control Mode] has been set to a mode other than [Off] and [Program Control] to [On] in [Internal Loop] under the [Setup] tab. During cascade control, even-numbered loops within the same terminal block cannot be set.

- Segment time
Set the segment time in the range of [0:00:01] to [99:59:59] (0 hour 0 min 1 s to 99 hour 59 min 59 s). This item is available at all times during segment time setting method and only when soak is selected during segment time ramp setting method.

- Ramp-rate time unit
Set the ramp-rate time unit for ramps to [Hour] or [Minute]. This item is available only during segment time setting method.

- Ramp
Set the ramp per unit time in the range of “1 digit to EUS (100%) of the measurement span.” The measurement span and decimal point position of the selectable range vary depending on the smallest numbered loop to be specified. This item is available only during ramp in the segment time ramp setting method.

- Segment PID group No.
Select the segment PID group number [1] to [8]. This item is not displayed when zone PID is selected. Only the PID group numbers that can be specified through [Setup] tab > [Control action] > [PID number] are displayed.

- Segment shift action
Set the segment shifting action to [Continue], [Hold] (hold after end of segment), [Local] (local mode after completing the last segment), or [Reset] (reset mode after completing the last segment).

Note
When creating the program pattern, data is created so that the segment set to [Local] or [Reset] is the last segment of program control.
8.6 Program Control Related Setup Operations

- **Wait action**
  Set the wait action type to [Shift] or [Within]. To disable the wait action, select [Off].

- **Wait zone number**
  Select the wait zone number from [1] to [5]. This item is available only when [Wait action] is set to [Shift] or [Within].

### PV Event

Set the PV Event.

- **Click this tab**

![Click this tab]

- **Loop**
  Set the target loop number [1] to [6] of the PV event (only selectable loop numbers). Up to 16 events can be assigned. Select [Off] (initial setting) for the number of the loops to which the event is not to be assigned.

- **Type**
  Select the type of PV event from the following.
  - PV high-limit, PV low-limit, deviation high-limit, deviation low-limit, deviation high & low limit, deviation within high & low limits, SP high-limit, SP low-limit , output high-limit , and output low-limit

- **Value**
  Set the value in the following range according to the type of PV event.
  - PV/SP event: EU (0.0 to 100.0%) of the measurement span
  - Deviation high-limit event/low-limit event: EUS (–100.0 to 100.0%) of the measurement span
  - Deviation high & low limit/within high & low limits: EUS (0.0 to 100.0%) of the measurement span
  - Output event: –5.0% to 105.0% of output (% indication only for output events)

### PV event display

A bar showing that the PV event was set is displayed in the upper part of the program pattern screen display screen.
8.6 Program Control Related Setup Operations

Time Event
Set the Time Event.

• On1/On2/On3/Off
Set the ON/OFF setting type of each event (16 events) from the following. Select [Off] for events that are not to be assigned.
On1: Use On time and Off time
On2: Use On time only
On3: Use Off time only

• On-time/Off-time
Set the ON-time/Off-time of the time event in “hh:mm:ss” format. The selectable range is “00:00:00 to 99:59:59.” Set On-time ≤ Off-time.

Repeat
Set the repeat action.
The repeat start segment, repeat end segment, and repeat frequency is displayed in the program display screen.

Repeat action
Select the repeat function from [Off], [On], and [Repeat].

Repeat frequency
Set the number of repetitions when the repeat function is turned ON in the range of [1] to [999].

Repeat start segment/Repeat end segment
Set the repeat start segment number and the repeat end segment number when the repeat function is turned ON or when repeating in the range of “1 to 99.” However, the maximum value is the maximum segment number set for the pattern. The selectable range for the maximum value is
Set repeat start segment ≤ repeat end segment.
8.6 Program Control Related Setup Operations

PV Event (CX Style Number S3 or Later)

Set the PV event hysteresis in the range of [0.0] to [10.0].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Loop</th>
<th>Control Loop</th>
<th>Control Loop</th>
<th>Control Loop</th>
<th>Control Loop</th>
<th>Control Loop</th>
<th>Control Loop</th>
<th>Control Loop</th>
<th>Control Loop</th>
<th>Control Loop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On Style 2 or earlier, the value is set from the setup menu of the [Setting] tab.

Event Output Setting (PV event-relay output/Time event-relay output/Program pattern end signal)

- Turn OFF/ON the relay output
- Select the number of the relay output terminal
- Relay output action (settings cannot be entered here)
8.6 Program Control Related Setup Operations

PV Event-Relay output, Time Event-Relay output, and Program pattern end signal

- Output
  Turn OFF/ON the control relay output.

- Number
  Select the number of the relay output terminal from the following.
  DO001 to 006, DO101 to 106, DO201 to 206, RO001 to 012 (on models with the expansion DIO terminal block)

- Action
  Displays the relay output action (energized or de-energized) according to the [Control Relay] settings under the [Setup] tab.

Event display group
Select the event for displaying groups on the CX Program Selection Display and Program Control Display. Up to 5 events can be specified.

- ON/OFF
  Turn ON/OFF the display.

- Kind
  Select PV event or time event.

- Number
  Set the event number.
8.6 Program Control Related Setup Operations

AUX (Automatic Message, Display Position)

Turn message display ON/OFF, and set the loop display position on the CX.

Message displays on the CX trend display screen

Display position when loop display on the CX is partitioned

Tag display (settings cannot be entered here)

Tag comment display (settings cannot be entered here)

Auto change to program run display (style number S3 or later)

Auto message

If you select [On] (initial setting), a message is automatically written on the trend display when program control is started and when program control is stopped as shown in the figure below. If you do not wish to write messages, select [Off]. The message when starting program operation is “PROGRAM RUN”; the message when stopping the program operation is “PROGRAM RESET.”

Position

On the program selection display and program control display, the specified patterns and PV waveforms can be displayed in the same display frame (full display) as well as display data by dividing the display position per loop (split display). When using split display, select the display position number from [1] to [6] for each loop. On Style 3 or later, the value can be set on the loop whose Action Loop Set is ON. On Style 2 or earlier, the value can be set on loops whose [Control Mode] has been set to a mode other than [Off] and [Program Control] to [On] in [Internal Loop] under the [Setup] tab. During cascade control, even-numbered loops within the same terminal block cannot be set.

Auto change to program run display (style number S3 or later)

You can set the screen to switch to the Program Control Display when a program execution command is received using the communication function.

ON: When a program execution command is sent, the screen switches to the Program Control Display.

OFF: The screen does not switch to the Program Control Display even when a program execution command is sent (default).
8.7 Basic Measurement Function Settings

To enter basic measurement function settings, click the [Setup] tab. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Setting] - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].

**Alarm/Relay/Remote**

1. **Select this tab.**
2. **Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].)**

![Diagram of alarm/relay/remote settings with select options and actions]

**Alarm/Relay**
Select the alarm format. The selected items are blue.

- **Reflash**
  Set whether to use the alarm relay output reflash.

- **Relay AND**
  Set the range of relays (from the first alarm relay) using the AND logic gate. All other relays are set to the OR logic gate. If [NONE] is selected, all relays use the OR logic gate.

- **Relay Action**
  Select whether the alarm output relay should be [Energize] or [De-Energize] when an alarm occurs.

- **Alarm Relay Behavior**
  Select the output relay when returning from an alarm to the normal state of operation (when the alarm is released). This applies to all alarm output relays. If the measuring alarm output option is not active, this setting is invalid.
  - Unhold (Default): When the alarm is released, the output relay stays off.
  - Hold: The output relay stays on until an Alarm ACK operation is performed.

- **Alarm Indicator**
  Select the alarm indicator when returning from an alarm to the normal state of operation.
  - Unhold (Default): The alarm display ends when the alarm is released.
  - Hold: The alarm display stays on until an Alarm ACK operation performed.

Select the controlled item.

Copy/Paste the selected range.
8.7 Basic Measurement Function Basic Settings

- Rate of Change Increase
  Select the number of data samples that determines the interval of the rate of change of an upper limit alarm between [1] and [15].

- Rate of Change Decrease
  Select the number of data samples that determines the interval of the rate of change of a lower limit alarm between [1] and [15].

- Alarm Hysteresis
  Set the alarm hysteresis to [ON] or [OFF]. When it is [ON], the hysteresis is set to 0.5% of the scale or the measurement span.

Remote (Option)
You can assign items to be controlled by the eight remote control terminals. This is possible, if the measurement remote input is available. For details, refer to the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).
Select a remote number, and then click the [Copy] button. This copies the setting of that remote number. When you want to paste the copied setting, select the remote number where you want to paste the setting, and then click the [Paste] button.

Scan Interval/Memory

Scan Interval
Select from [1s] or [2s].

A/D Integrate
Select from [Auto], [50 Hz], [60 Hz], and [100 ms]. The [Auto] setting automatically detects the CX power supply frequency, and switches the integration time.
Memory Sample (save method of measured/computed data)

• Save
  Select the save method of internal memory data to an external storage media from [Auto] or [Manual].
  Manual: Inserting the external storage media into the drive and closing the cover displays the “Save confirmation” message, allowing data to be saved. When the operation is complete, remove the external storage media from the drive, so that the next set of data save operation can be performed. You can select whether to save all of the data from internal memory or only to update the data still not saved to an external storage media.
  Auto: If an external storage media is always in the drive, data is saved automatically at a preset interval.

• Data
  Select the data to be written to internal memory from the following: [DISPLAY] (displayed data only), [EVENT & DISP] (event data and displayed data), or [EVENT] (event data only).

• Event Data Sampling Rate
  Select the interval at which event data is saved from the following: [1s], [2s], [5s], [10s], [30s], [60s], [120s], [300s], or [600s].

• Event Data Sampling Mode
  Select [Free], [Trigger] or [Rotate].

• Block
  When the data type is [EVENT], select 1, 2, 4, 8, or 16.
  When the data type is [EVENT & DISP], select 1, 2, or 4.

• Data Length
  Set the interval corresponding to the amount of data (data length) that can be written as a block of the event data storage region. The data length that can be set depends on the event data sampling rate. It also depends on the block setting and number of Meas and Math channels.

• Pre-Trigger Length
  If 0 is selected, the event file entirely consists of data after the trigger. If 100 is selected, the event file entirely consists of data before the trigger.

• Manual Trigger
  When applying triggers with keys, select [ON].

• External Trigger
  When applying trigger signals by remote input, select [ON].

• Alarm Trigger
  When applying alarms as triggers, select [ON].

• Sampling
  Select the channels to be saved to the memory.
8.7 Basic Measurement Function Basic Settings

Memory Timeup
When the [Save] is set to [Auto] in [Memory Save], specify the date and time of the save operation.

- Timeup type
  Select the type of save interval from [Hour], [Day], [Week], or [Month]. When you are not using this function, select [OFF].

- Day of the week/Date
  When [Timeup type] is [Week], select a day.
  When [Timeup type] is [Month], specify the date, between 1 and 28. It is not possible to specify dates 29 to 31.

- Time (hour)
  When [Day], [Week], or [Month] is selected as [Timeup type], specify the time of the save operation. When [Timeup type] is [Hour], this setting is invalid. Specify between [00] and [23].

Channel (Setting the Burnout and RJC)

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].)

- Set to the positive side (100%).
- Set to the negative side (%).
- Set the reference junction compensation to [Internal] or [External].

### Burnout
Set the burnout operation. For details, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

### RJC Volt (uV)
Thermocouple input basic contact compensation setting. For details, refer to the CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

**Note**
You cannot enter [Channel] settings on models with 0 measurement channels. The menu does not show [Channel].
8.7 Basic Measurement Function Basic Settings

Copying and Pasting Setup Data
You can copy the setup data of one channel or more to other channels. Use the following procedure to copy and paste.

1. Click the source channel number that you want to copy. To select many channels, click the first source channel, then drag over all the channels that you want to copy.
2. Click the [Copy] button at the bottom of the window.
3. Click the destination channel number. To select many channels, click the first destination channel, then drag over all the channels where you want to paste.
4. Click the [Paste] button at the bottom of the window.

You can also copy and paste specific channel items. After selecting the copy source in step 1, click the [Copy Details] button to display the [Setup Channel Copy Details] dialog box. Select the items that you want to copy.

Key Lock/Login

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].)

- Key Lock Setting
  - Key Lock
    When using the key lock function, select whether or not to activate the key lock function (lock or free). For details, refer to the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).
  - Password
    Enter the password used to release the key lock using up to six characters. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.

Login Setting
- Use Login
  When you use the login, auto-logout, or user ID, select the appropriate items.

- Auto Logout
  Selected: if idle for ten minutes, logs out automatically. Clear: need to perform the logout operation to log out.
8.7 Basic Measurement Function Basic Settings

- **User ID**
  Specify whether you want to use a user ID when logging in. When selected, you can specify user ID.

**User Setting List**

- **User name**
  Use up to 16 characters for the user name.

- **User ID**
  Up to 4 characters can be entered for the User ID. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.

- **Password**
  Up to 6 characters can be entered for the password. [???] is displayed after the password is entered.

- **Setup**
  Select whether to allow setting changes in the setup mode for the user.

**Note**

- If there is a duplicate [User Name] turned ON, the user with the larger user number is turned OFF.
- If [Setup] of all users that are turned ON is set to [Disable], the [Setup] of the user with the smallest number is set to [Enable].

---

**Timer (Option)**

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].)

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Setting].)

- **Select one**
  Time out every time the specified time elapses.
  Select the timeout interval.
  Time out with the specified time as the reference.

- **Save the data to the TLOG file when a timeout occurs.**
  Reset computation when a timeout occurs.

You can set three types of timers to be used in the statistical computation. You can save the data to a TLOG file or reset the computation when the specified timeout interval elapses. This function is available only if the Computation function is installed.

For details about the types of timers and various settings, refer to the *CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).*
8.7 Basic Measurement Function Basic Settings

Report (Creating Hourly/Daily/Weekly/Monthly Reports, Setting Available when the Computation Function Option is Active.)

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic Setting] - [Setting].)

Set the date and time at which to create the report.

Select the channel to figure on report.

Enable (ON) or disable (OFF) the report channel settings.

Note
You cannot set the RefCh to a measurement channel on models with 0 measurement channels.

Type
Select the type of report. For details, refer to the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Time
Specify the time for the report production time. For details, refer to the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Report Channel
There are 12 report channels for CX1000 and 30 report channels for CX2000. The check boxes on the right of the report channels are used to select what report to produce. Clear ([OFF]) the reports you do not want to produce.

RefCh
Selects the report reference channel. For details, refer to the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Sum Scale
Select whether to convert the results of the TLOG.SUM computation channels to a specified time unitary value. Select [Off], [Sec], [Min], [Hour], [Day]. This function is available only if the Computation function is installed. For details, refer to the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).
8.7 Basic Measurement Function Basic Settings

Copying and Pasting Setup Data
You can copy the setup data of one channel or more to other channels. Use the following procedure to copy and paste.

1. Click the source channel number that you want to copy. To select many channels, click the first source channel, then drag over all the channels that you want to copy.
2. Click the [Copy] button at the bottom of the window.
3. Click the destination channel number. To select many channels, click the first destination channel, then drag over all the channels where you want to paste.
4. Click the [Paste] button at the bottom of the window.

You can also copy and paste specific channel items.
After selecting the copy source in step 1, click the [Copy Details] button to display the [Report Copy Details] dialog box.
Select the items that you want to copy.

Tag, Memory Alarm Time, Displayed Language, and Partial Expanded Display Settings

Tag/Channel
Select whether to use the tag name or channel number as the measurement/computation channel label.
If you select tag name, you can select the label display from tag and channel.

Memory Alarm
Free internal memory is monitored, and the memory end can be programmed to activate some period of time before the memory is completely full. This time period is called the memory alarm time.

Language
Select the language ([English], [Japanese], [German], [French], or [Chinese] (selectable on Ver. 3.02 or later)) to be used on the CX’s display.

Partial
If set to [Not], the partial expanded display settings of the Meas, Math, and Control tabs are void.
### Temperature Unit

Set the temperature unit from [C](Celsius) or [F](Fahrenheit).

1. Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Comm].)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Control Loop</th>
<th>Control List</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Setup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alarm/Relay/Remote</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor/Filter/Memory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure Channel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relay/Label/Log</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Action</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Loop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output/Output Repeater</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Relay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet Loop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Temperature
- Temperature Unit: [C] or [F]
- Time zone
- Alias

### Time Zone

Set the difference in time from the GMT.

For example, with Japanese time this is normally +9:00.

1. Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Comm].)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Control Loop</th>
<th>Control List</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Setup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alarm/Relay/Remote</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor/Filter/Memory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure Channel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relay/Label/Log</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Action</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Loop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output/Output Repeater</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Relay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet Loop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Temperature
- Temperature Unit: [C] or [F]
- Time zone
- Alias

1. Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic] Setting] - [Comm].)
8.8 Measurement Channels Settings

To enter measurement channel settings, click the [Meas] tab. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Setting] - [SET [Regular Setting] - [Meas Channels].

For version R3.02 or later, measurement channel settings are not available on 0 measurement channel models. The Meas tab and the measurement channels in the Setting menu are not displayed.

Click this tab. Double-click to set the channel.

Select the input mode.

Difference computation
Select the range/type.
Select the reference for the difference computation.

Specify the span.

Select all at once.
Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels.

Specify the unit of the scale.
Specify a scale.

Set the value to the minimum value possible.
Set the value to the maximum value possible.

Specify a delay period.
Specify a tag name.

Select the alarm type.
Specify the alarm value.
Select the relay number.

Select sampling count.

Specify a display zone.
Select the graph settings.
Select the channel display color.

Turn ON/OFF the partial expanded display.

Initialize

Turn ON/OFF all at once.

Copy the settings of the first channel in the selected range to all other channels.

Initialize

Set the value to the maximum value possible.
Set the value to the minimum value possible.
8.8 Measurement Channels Settings

Input Type (Mode and Range/Type)

Select from the pull-down list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Relevant Settings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VOLT (voltage)</td>
<td>Range, span L, and span U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TC (thermocouple)</td>
<td>Type, span L, and span U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTD (resistance temperature detector)</td>
<td>Type, span L, and span U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DI (voltage level/contact input)</td>
<td>Range, span L, and span U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SKIP (Measurement/Display OFF)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

- When a value outside the range is entered or when the span L and span U are set to the same value, they are corrected when the data is checked.
- If SKIP is selected, settings such as Delta/Scale/Sqrt and Range/Type are discarded.

Difference Computation and Reference

Displays the difference between the input and the reference channel. If difference computation is performed between channels that have different range and type settings, the decimal place of the result is set to that of the channel computing the difference. If the number of decimals of the reference channel is greater than that of the channel computing the difference, the reference value below the least significant digit of the channel the difference is rounded down beforehand.

Square Root

Computes and displays the square root of the input. This setting can be used only when the input mode is set to VOLT. As necessary, set the span, scale, and unit.

Display Span

Sets the upper and lower limits (full scale) of the display. When the span L and span U are set to the same value or when a value outside the range is entered, they are corrected when the data is checked.

Scale

Scale L, scale U, and Decimal Point

The scale value is displayed by taking the range between scale L and scale U to be the full scale. Enter the upper and lower limits to which you want to convert the raw values. Include the decimal point. When the scale L and scale U values are set to the same value or when a value outside the range is entered, they are corrected when the data is checked.

Unit

Enter the unit using up to six characters.
8.8 Measurement Channels Settings

Alarm

Four alarms (Alarm 1 to 4) can be specified on each channel.

Type
Select H, L, h (dH), l (dL), R (RH), r(RL) T, or t. T or t is selectable when the style number is greater than or equal to 2. The selectable alarms vary depending on the input mode and computation type. For details, see section 8.2 of the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).

Alarm value
Alarm is generated using the specified value as the boundary. The selectable range of alarm values vary depending on the input mode and range.

Relay
To output relays or output to the internal switches (Style 3 or later), select the output relay number or internal switch number. Otherwise, select [NONE].

Detect
Select whether to indicate the alarm (ON or OFF) when an alarm occurs. If select OFF, no record remains in the alarm summary.

Alarm Delay
An alarm is generated when the measured value stays above or below the specified value for the specified length of time.

Moving Average
To use the moving average, select the sampling count (2 to 16).

Tag
Use up to 16 characters to specify a tag. You can select tags instead of channel number to be displayed on the screen. The [Setup] screen is used to select whether to display channel names or tag names on the screen. If tag is selected in [Tag/Channel] of [Aux] on the [Setup] tab, you can select tag No., tag comment, or tag in the Data Monitor or Data Viewer.

Zone
You can select the range of the screen in which the waveform of each channel is displayed. Specify positions (%) on the display scale for the upper and lower limits. The conditions for setting the zones are as follows:
• Range: 0% to 100%
  The lower limit must be less than the upper limit
• The difference between the lower and upper limits must be at least 5%.
8.8 Measurement Channels Settings

**Graph**

*Divisions*
Select the number of bar graph divisions.

*Bar graph*
Select the reference position of the bar graph. Selecting [Center] when the bar graph is vertical produces no effect. It is set to [Normal] when the data is checked.

*Scale*
When using scale display on the trend screen, select the scale display position.

**Partial**

*Expand (%)*
Set the boundary for the partial expanded display. The range is 1 to 99%.

*Boundary*
The conditions used to set the boundary vary depending on the measurement and computation channels as follows:

- **Measurement channel**
  - When SCALE and SQRT are not used: Span L < boundary < span U
  - When SCALE and SQRT are used: Scale L < boundary < scale U

- **Computation channel**
  - Span L < boundary < span U
  - For details, refer to the *CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

*Note*
The partial expansion settings take effect when the partial expansion function is set to [Use] in the [Aux] section of the [Setup] tab.

**Display Color**
You can select the display color of each channel from 16 colors.

**Copying and Pasting Setup Data**
You can copy the setup data of one channel or more to other channels. Use the following procedure to copy and paste.

1. Click the source channel number that you want to copy. To select many channels, click the first source channel, then drag over all the channels that you want to copy.
2. Click the [Copy] button at the bottom of the window.
3. Click the destination channel number. To select many channels, click the first destination channel, then drag over all the channels where you want to paste.
4. Click the [Paste] button at the bottom of the window.

You can also copy and paste specific channel items. After selecting the copy source in step 1, click the [Copy Details] button to display the [Meas Channel Copy Details] dialog box. Select the items that you want to copy.
8.8 Measurement Channels Settings

Setting One Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel to set to open the Channel Settings dialog box.

2. Click the tab of the item to be set.

3. After setting the items, click here.
   - Applies the settings.
   - Update according to the changes in the [Meas] sheet.

The items of the [Meas] tab can be set for each channel. The items set here are the same as the ones in the [Meas] tab of the Hardware Configurator. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.
8.9 Computation Channel Settings

To enter computation channel settings, click the [Math] tab. Or, you can choose [Setting] - [SET [Regular Setting]] - [Math Functions]. For version R3.02 or later, measurement channels cannot be used in expressions on 0 measurement channel models.

- **Computation ON/OFF**: Select whether to perform computation for each channel.
- **Expression**: Enter an expression using up to 40 characters. For details about the expression, see the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).
8.9 Computation Channel Settings

**Display Span**
Set the upper and lower limits of the display.
The range is \(-9999999\) to \(99999999\). Set the number of decimals to four digits or less.

**Alarm and Tag**
The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 8.8, "Measurement Channels Settings".

**TLOG Computation**

**Timer**
Select one of the timers (1 to 3) set in the setup mode.
The computation interval of TLOG computation is set to the time assigned to the selected timer.

**Sum Scale**
Set the sum scale.

**Rolling Average**

**Rolling Average Computation ON/OFF**
Select whether to compute the rolling average.

**Interval**
Select the sampling interval when rolling average is activated.

**Times (Number of Samples)**
Select the number of samples (number of data points used to compute the rolling average).

**Zone, Graph, Partial, and Color**
The settings are the same as the measurement channels. For details, see section 8.8, "Measurement Channels Settings".

**Constant**
You can set constants to be used in the expression. Up to 12 constants (CX1000) or up to 30 constants (CX2000) can be specified.
8.9 Computation Channel Settings

Setting One Computation Channel at a Time

1. Double-click the channel to set to open the Channel Settings dialog box.

2. Click the tab of the item to be set.
   - Click here to enter the operator.

3. After setting the items, click here.
   - Set the maximum value.
   - Set the minimum value.
   - Copy the first setting.

[Select Operator] dialog box

Select the operator type and click the operator button.

Operator button

The items of the [Math] tab can be set for each channel. The items set here are the same as the ones in the [Math] tab of the Hardware Configurator. For details, see the page corresponding to the item.
Copy and Pasting Setup Data

You can copy the setup data of one channel or more to other channels. Use the following procedure to copy and paste.

1. Click the source channel number that you want to copy. To select many channels, click the first source channel, then drag over all the channels that you want to copy.
2. Click the [Copy] button at the bottom of the window.
3. Click the destination channel number. To select many channels, click the first destination channel, then drag over all the channels where you want to paste.
4. Click the [Paste] button at the bottom of the window.

You can also copy and paste specific channel items.
After selecting the copy source in step 1, click the [Copy Details] button to display the [Math Channel Copy Details] dialog box.
Select the items that you want to copy.
8.10 Display Settings

To enter display settings, click the [Setting] tab. Or, you can select the items by choosing [Setting] - [SET [Regular] Setting] - [Display Setting].

Screen Display

- Select the time per division.
- Click this tab.
- Select the display format.
- The screen saver function is activated when there is no key operation or alarm occurrence for the specified interval.
- Key operation or alarm exits screen saver.
- Key operation exits screen saver.

Display Update Interval
You can select the display update interval of the trend display from [1 min/div], [2 min/div], [5 min/div], [10 min/div], [20 min/div], [30 min/div], [1 h/div], [2 h/div], [4 h/div], or [10 h/div] of the time axis.

Auto Save Interval
The auto save interval can be specified when the [Save] is set to [Auto] and the data type is set to [DISPLAY] or [EVENT & DISP] in [Scan Interval/Memory] of the [Setup] tab.

Auto Scroll Time
This is the time period used to automatically switch the displayed group. Select from [5s], [10s], [20s], [30s], or [1min].

For details about the other settings, refer to the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).
8.10 Display Settings

Message/File

- Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SET [Regular] Setting].)
- Specify a message.
- Copy the message.
- Paste as another message number.
- Specify a comment.
- Specify a save destination folder.

**Message**
Use up to 16 characters can be entered for the message.

**File Header**
Add a comment to the header section of the measurement/computation data file.

**Directory Name**
Specify the name of the folder where measurement/computation data files are saved.

*Note*
- Up to eight characters can be entered for the file header and director, name. AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, and CLOCK cannot be used.
- If the directory name is not specified, DATA0 (default) is automatically set as the directory name.

**Manual Save**
Select whether to save all the data or data that has not been saved during manual save.
8.10 Display Settings

Group/Trip Line

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SET [Regular] Setting].)

Click the tab of the group to be configured.

Specify a group name.

Select the channels that you want to register in the selected group (blue: ON).

Select the color of the trip line.

Turn ON/OFF the trip line display

Set the trip line value by dragging the slider.

Set the trip line by specifying a value.

Group Name
Use up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name.

Channel Configuration
The maximum number of channels that can be assigned to a group is 6 for the CX1000 and 10 for the CX2000. The assigned channels are listed under [Channel Configuration].

Trip Line
Up to four trip lines can be set to one group.
With regard to the trip lines set here, the first and second settings (No.1 and No. 2) refer to the trip lines in Data Monitor and Data Viewer. If you change them here, they also change in Data Monitor and Data Viewer. For details about the other trip line settings, refer to the CX User’s Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E).
View Group

Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SET [Regular] Setting].)

Specify a view group name

Select or drag from the right the type of screen to be displayed.

Select the group to be displayed.

View Groups
Up to four view groups can be registered.

Group Name
Use up to 16 characters can be entered for the group name. The group name appears as a submenu of the [4 PANEL] display of the CX2000.

View Kind
The view group consists of four views. Select the type of screen to display in each view. For version R3.02 or later, the OVERVIEW view kind cannot be selected on 0 measurement channel models.

Group
Depending on the type of view selected, the group displayed varies. When selecting a view from the [Meas] tag, select the group from the measurement groups (Group 1 to 10). When you selecting a view from the [Control] tag, select the group from the control groups (Group 1 to 8).
### User Key/Daylight Saving

Click one. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SET [Regular] Setting].)

Select the function to be assigned to the User Key.

Set the time at the daylight saving time adjustment is to be enabled/disabled.

For details about the User Key settings, refer to the *CX User's Manual (IM 04L31A01-01E or IM 04L31A01-03E)*.

### Batch header

Set the header information when the optional batch header is enabled.

Enter up to 16 characters

Enter the value in the range of 0 to 9999
8.11 Network Settings

To make network settings, click the [Setup] tab, then select the [Network] from the list on the left. It is also possible to select the item in [SETUP [Basic Setting]] on the [Setting] menu.

TCP/IP Settings

1. Click here. (Or choose the [Setting] menu - [SETUP [Basic Setting]] - [Comm].)
2. Click this tab

Specify the IP address
Specify these addresses when using the DNS
Enter the timeout value when turned ON

For a CONFIG file, you cannot set the IP address.
To communicate with the CX via the Ethernet network, you must enter the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway on the CX in advance.
8.11 Network Settings

Serial Communication Settings

When using serial communications between the CX and other devices, set the parameters required for serial communications. In the [Protocol] settings, if [MODBUS MASTER] is selected, you must to click the [Modbus master] tab and make Modbus master settings.

Modbus Master Settings

When using the CX as a Modbus master, enter the Modbus master basic and command settings. For details about the settings.

Click this tab

Click this tab
8.11 Network Settings

FTP Settings

Using the FTP function, measurement/calculation data can be automatically transferred from the CX to the specified server as files. The FTP function can be used only with Ethernet communications. When using the FTP function, specify the necessary [FTP Connection] settings in the dialog box below.

1. Click this tab.
2. Click the [Primary] or [Secondary] tab.

Enter file transfer destination settings.

Web Server Settings

When using Ethernet communications, the CX can be set up as a web server. Set [Web Server] to [ON], and then set the access certification for the operator page and monitor page.

Click this tab
**E-mail Transmission Settings**

When using e-mail transmission, specify [SMTP server name], [Port number], [Recipient1], etc. For details about the settings.

By clicking the [Alarm], [Scheduled], [System], or [Report] tab, you can make settings separately for each type of e-mail message.

**Aux**

Set the handling of the DO and internal switch when the communication buffer recovers and the auto recovery of the communication with the Modbus master and controller. These items are valid when serial communication is installed.
8.12 Setup Data Adjustment

1. Click here. (Or choose the [System] menu - [Data Adjustment].)

2. If the data is not consistent, the following dialog box opens.

Click here to display the correction list.

Checks whether the specified setup is consistent with the actual system. If not, the data is automatically corrected.

Data is corrected in the following cases:
- When values of items of the Meas/Math tab are outside the specified range.
- When an invalid character string is used.

[Data Adjustment] Dialog Box
If [Data Adjustment] Dialog on the [View] menu is checked, the [Data Adjustment] dialog box opens when data is not consistent checking data or transmitting data.

Note
Perform the data check before sending the new setup data to the CX.
8.13 Sending the Setup Data to the CX

The method used to send the data varies depending on whether a CONFIG file or setup data file is being transmitted.

**CONFIG file**
The following two methods are available:

- **Selecting from the toolbar**

  ![Image of toolbar]

  The setup data are sent when [File] - [Store] is selected.

- **Clicking the [X] button**

  ![Image of confirmation dialog box]

  When the Configurator is closed by clicking the [×] button, a confirmation dialog box is displayed.

  To send the new setup data to the CX, click the [Yes] button.

  Otherwise, click the [No] or [Cancel] button.

  If the CX is acquiring data to the memory, a message “Now Memory & Math sampling. Can’t store setting” is displayed. The data will not be sent in this case.

**Setup data file**

1. Stop the data acquisition to the memory.

   ![Image of CX folder]

   2. Drag and drop the file onto the CONFIG icon of the CX folder

   The contents of the setup data file (*.PNL) located on the DAQ Desktop can be transmitted. If the CX is acquiring data to the memory, the data will not be sent in this case.

**Note**

Of the network settings in the [Setup] tab, the following items are not transmitted.

- [IP Address] under the [TCP/IP] tab
- All settings under the [Serial], [Modbus master], and [Web] tabs
### 8.14 Saving the Setup Data

1. Select [File] - [Save] or [Save As].

2. The [Save As] dialog box opens. Specify the destination and file name and click here.

---

**Save**

The setup data overwrites a preexisting file (*.pcl). The [Save As] dialog box does not open.

**Save As**

Saves the setup data by specifying the save destination and file name.
8.15  Printing the Setup Data

Printer Settings

1. Select [File] - [Print Setting].

2. Set the printer, paper and orientation.

   **Note**
   
   Set the printer according to the environment that you are using.

Preview

You can preview the print layout before printing the data. Selecting [File] - [Preview] displays the print preview window.

Printing

1. Click here. (Or choose the [File] menu - [Print].)

2. The [Print] dialog box opens.

   Select the printer, print range, number of copies, and then click the [OK] button.
8.16 Usable Characters

The characters in the following table can be used when entering group names, view group names, messages, comments to file headers, save destination directory names, the password for the key lock function, and login parameters such as user names, user ID, and passwords.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SP</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>(</th>
<th>)</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>-</th>
<th>.</th>
<th>/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>_</td>
<td>°</td>
<td>@</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

(*), (+), (-), and (/) cannot be used for folder names where files are saved.
Chapter 9  Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions

9.1 Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions

Software Common

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Corrective Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M3701</td>
<td>Do you stop recording?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M3702</td>
<td>Port No. is available for next time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M3703</td>
<td>Recording/calculating.</td>
<td>Please send configuration after you stop recording/calculating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M3708</td>
<td>Viewer is working.</td>
<td>Please open file again after you stop working viewer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M3709</td>
<td>Monitor is working.</td>
<td>Please open file again after you stop working monitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M3710</td>
<td>Linking folder is invalid, or a shortcut file linking the same folder has already exist.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Error Message

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Corrective Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E0002</td>
<td>Insufficient memory.</td>
<td>Exit other programs and restart or reboot the OS and restart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E0004</td>
<td>Invalid license number.</td>
<td>Reinstall using the correct license number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E0101</td>
<td>Can’t be executed by itself.</td>
<td>Launch the program from the DAQ Desktop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E0211</td>
<td>Can’t write to file.</td>
<td>Check the capacity of the directory or check that other programs are not using it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E0212</td>
<td>Can’t read file.</td>
<td>Check that the file exists and check that the file system is normal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Warning Message

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W3704</td>
<td>Now working! Do you exit all compulsory ?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W3706</td>
<td>Fail to copy file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W3707</td>
<td>Fail to move file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W3711</td>
<td>Please enter an integer between 0 and ****.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9.1 Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions

Data Viewer

**Error Message**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Corrective Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E3106</td>
<td>Data does not exist.</td>
<td>Select another file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3107</td>
<td>Channel does not exist.</td>
<td>Select another file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3109</td>
<td>This name’s directory already exits.</td>
<td>Overwriting is not possible when a directory with the same name exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3110</td>
<td>Can’t overwrite to file.</td>
<td>Open the file of the same name, close the other application, then retry the save.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3111</td>
<td>Can’t write to file.</td>
<td>Please perform the operation on a disk with sufficient free space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E3115</td>
<td>Too many data.</td>
<td>Because the number of data for connection and display exceeds 5 million data points, no file data is displayed. To check the file data that is not displayed, open the corresponding file, then perform the connection and display procedure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Warning Message

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Corrective Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W3108</td>
<td>This file already exists. Replace existing file?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W3115</td>
<td>Converting operation exceeded the limitation of MS Excel. Continue converting?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W3115</td>
<td>Converting operation exceeded the limitation of Lotus 1-2-3. Continue converting?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configurator

**Message**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Corrective Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M6061</td>
<td>Data can’t be processed after the year 2038.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6062</td>
<td>Any destroyed A/D converter exist. Any settings may be failed to store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6063</td>
<td>Receiving finished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M6064</td>
<td>Sending finished</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Error Message

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Corrective Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication error.</td>
<td>Check the communication settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection timeout</td>
<td>Traffic on the network may be congested. Wait a few moments and try again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illegal user information</td>
<td>Confirm whether the user name is correct.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection was refused.</td>
<td>Check the communication settings. Check whether the power to the DX/MV/CX is ON.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection is busy.</td>
<td>Wait a few moments and try again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Error</td>
<td>Exit other programs and restart, or restart the operating system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User level Error</td>
<td>The currently logged on user ID is not authorized to perform this action.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Corrective Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E6001</td>
<td>Failed to make file.</td>
<td>Check the capacity of the directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E6002</td>
<td>Failed to open file.</td>
<td>If the file still cannot be read after a second attempt, the file may be damaged. Select another file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E6003</td>
<td>Unreadable file</td>
<td>Select another file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E6004</td>
<td>Communication impossible while media in use</td>
<td>Send after media save is completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E6005</td>
<td>Now sampling &amp; calculating.</td>
<td>Send after writing to the DX/MV/CX internal memory and computation are complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E6006</td>
<td>Now sampling.</td>
<td>Send after writing to the DX/MV/CX internal memory is complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E6007</td>
<td>Now calculating.</td>
<td>Send after computation is complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E6008</td>
<td>Now Controlling.</td>
<td>Send after control is finished.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Error Messages and Their Corrective Actions

#### Warning Message

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Reference Page, Reference Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W3435</td>
<td>System settings have been changed. Input configuration and data will be initialized. Do you want to proceed?</td>
<td>5-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W3453</td>
<td>This pattern configuration will be initialized. Continue?</td>
<td>8-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W3454</td>
<td>This pattern configuration will be initialized. Continue?</td>
<td>8-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W6031</td>
<td>Current value is invalid, because the value is the same with line %d.</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W6032</td>
<td>Save change to %s?</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W6033</td>
<td>Start Memory sampling/Math.</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W6034</td>
<td>Memory sampling/computation will be stopped. Stop Memory sampling/Math.</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W6035</td>
<td>Contains invalid data. Open this setting?</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W6036</td>
<td>Start Math</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W6037</td>
<td>Stop Math</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W6038</td>
<td>The current setup data will be initialized.</td>
<td>5-28, 6-50, 7-52, 8-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W6039</td>
<td>Settings may not be made correctly since the configuration does not match the connected recorder. Do you still want to send?</td>
<td>Section 5.7, 6.6, 7.6, 8.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W6040</td>
<td>Setup data will be received from the recorder.</td>
<td>5-2, 6-2, 7-2, 8-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W6041</td>
<td>The setup data will be sent.</td>
<td>Section 5.7, 6.6, 7.6, 8.13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Data Monitor

**Error Message**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Warning message</th>
<th>What to do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M3558</td>
<td>Connection failure. Please check the host name, port No., and server.</td>
<td>Confirm whether the monitor server is running. Check whether the host name and port number of the PC that is running the monitor server are correct.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Index

#### Symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+Over</td>
<td>7-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Over</td>
<td>7-35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Numeric

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st weekday</td>
<td>6-35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A/D integrate</td>
<td>5-17, 8-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/D integration time</td>
<td>6-43, 7-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abnormal data</td>
<td>3-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absolute time</td>
<td>3-6, 3-23, 4-7, 4-14, 4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>access timeout</td>
<td>6-59, 7-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action</td>
<td>6-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>active alarms</td>
<td>6-57, 7-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>address</td>
<td>2-15, 6-56, 6-64, 7-49, 7-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm</td>
<td>5-6, 5-16, 7-7, 8-51, 8-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm action</td>
<td>6-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm delay</td>
<td>5-6, 6-7, 7-7, 8-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm display</td>
<td>3-10, 6-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm display (Data Viewer)</td>
<td>4-7, 4-13, 4-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm display (Numeric Monitor, Meter Monitor)</td>
<td>3-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm indication</td>
<td>7-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm list</td>
<td>4-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm log</td>
<td>3-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm mark</td>
<td>6-10, 7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm monitor</td>
<td>1-2, 3-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm no logging</td>
<td>6-37, 6-42, 7-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm output relay</td>
<td>6-41, 7-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm sound</td>
<td>3-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm transition point</td>
<td>4-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm value</td>
<td>5-6, 6-7, 7-7, 8-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allowed IP address</td>
<td>6-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annunciator</td>
<td>6-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annunciator mode</td>
<td>6-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arbitrary marks</td>
<td>4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authenticated e-mail transmission</td>
<td>6-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authentication SMTP</td>
<td>6-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auto increment</td>
<td>6-37, 7-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>automatic message display</td>
<td>8-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>automatic transfer</td>
<td>2-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auto message</td>
<td>8-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auto recovery</td>
<td>6-63, 7-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auto save</td>
<td>6-38, 7-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auto save interval</td>
<td>5-12, 8-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auto scroll time</td>
<td>8-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auto zone</td>
<td>3-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>backlight saver</td>
<td>7-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bar graph</td>
<td>5-7, 8-28, 8-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bar graph direction</td>
<td>7-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basic environment</td>
<td>7-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basic measurement function settings</td>
<td>8-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basic settings of control function</td>
<td>8-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batch</td>
<td>6-22, 6-36, 7-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batch function</td>
<td>5-22, 6-36, 7-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch start</td>
<td>2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batch stop</td>
<td>2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baud rate</td>
<td>6-62, 7-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blocks, number of</td>
<td>5-7, 5-17, 8-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boundary</td>
<td>5-7, 6-9, 7-9, 8-29, 8-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burnout</td>
<td>5-18, 6-44, 7-38, 8-43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>calibration</td>
<td>6-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cascade</td>
<td>3-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change message</td>
<td>6-37, 7-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>channel</td>
<td>4-8, 4-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>channel (setting the burnout and RJC)</td>
<td>5-18, 8-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>channel, registration of</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>channels, number of</td>
<td>5-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circular</td>
<td>3-22, 4-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circular print</td>
<td>4-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clears the entire waveform (circular)</td>
<td>6-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client command number</td>
<td>6-55, 7-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clip</td>
<td>3-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clipboard</td>
<td>4-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color band on the scale</td>
<td>6-9, 7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color graph monitor</td>
<td>1-2, 3-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color overview display</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comm. security</td>
<td>6-38, 7-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>command setting</td>
<td>6-55, 6-63, 7-48, 7-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>command type</td>
<td>6-55, 6-63, 7-48, 7-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comment</td>
<td>6-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computation, turning ON/OFF of</td>
<td>8-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computation channel</td>
<td>8-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computation channel, setting one channel at a time</td>
<td>5-11, 6-16, 7-15, 7-19, 8-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computation error</td>
<td>6-38, 7-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configurator</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configurator, starting</td>
<td>5-1, 6-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>configurator, starting of</td>
<td>5-2, 6-2, 7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connection</td>
<td>3-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connection conditions</td>
<td>3-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connection conditions, opening of</td>
<td>3-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connection conditions, saving of</td>
<td>3-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connect limits</td>
<td>6-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constants</td>
<td>5-10, 6-15, 7-14, 7-18, 8-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contact input, registration of</td>
<td>8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>control action</td>
<td>8-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>control channel (internal/external) settings</td>
<td>8-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>control function settings</td>
<td>8-15, 8-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>control group</td>
<td>8-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>control input</td>
<td>8-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>control relay</td>
<td>8-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copy</td>
<td>8-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>current value display</td>
<td>6-20, 7-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor's values</td>
<td>3-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor's values (Data Viewer)</td>
<td>4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor, hiding of</td>
<td>3-11, 4-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor, showing of</td>
<td>3-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor, showing of (Color Graph Monitor)</td>
<td>3-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cursor, showing of (Data Viewer)</td>
<td>4-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>customizing the display selection menus</td>
<td>6-32, 7-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>customizing the FUNC key menus</td>
<td>6-32, 7-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>custom menu</td>
<td>7-31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>daily reports</td>
<td>5-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAQ Desktop</td>
<td>1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAQ Desktop, exiting</td>
<td>2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAQ Desktop, starting</td>
<td>2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data, confirmation of</td>
<td>2-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data, sending of</td>
<td>5-27, 6-65, 7-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data adjustment</td>
<td>5-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data check</td>
<td>5-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data conversion</td>
<td>4-18, 4-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data icons</td>
<td>2-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data length</td>
<td>6-62, 7-54, 8-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data monitor</td>
<td>1-2, 3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data monitor, exiting</td>
<td>3-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data monitor, starting</td>
<td>3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data number</td>
<td>4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data viewer</td>
<td>1-2, 4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data viewer, starting</td>
<td>4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date/time display</td>
<td>4-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date format</td>
<td>6-35, 7-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal place</td>
<td>5-5, 6-5, 7-5, 8-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimal point type</td>
<td>7-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default gateway</td>
<td>6-50, 7-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>detail setting</td>
<td>7-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHCP</td>
<td>6-50, 6-51, 7-43, 7-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>difference computation</td>
<td>5-5, 6-5, 7-5, 8-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>differential input</td>
<td>5-5, 6-5, 7-5, 8-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directory name</td>
<td>5-13, 6-30, 7-29, 8-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disconnect</td>
<td>3-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display color</td>
<td>3-6, 5-7, 6-9, 7-8, 8-29, 8-52, 8-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display direction (messages)</td>
<td>6-20, 7-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display direction (trend)</td>
<td>6-19, 7-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayed language</td>
<td>5-22, 8-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display file</td>
<td>4-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displaying groups</td>
<td>3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display position</td>
<td>3-5, 8-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display range</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display settings</td>
<td>5-12, 8-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display settings, saving of</td>
<td>4-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display span</td>
<td>5-5, 10-14, 7-13, 7-17, 8-50, 8-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display update interval</td>
<td>5-12, 8-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display zone</td>
<td>5-6, 6-8, 7-8, 8-28, 8-51, 8-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divisions</td>
<td>5-7, 8-28, 8-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNS access</td>
<td>6-51, 7-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domain name</td>
<td>6-50, 6-51, 7-43, 7-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domain primary</td>
<td>6-50, 7-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domain secondary</td>
<td>6-50, 6-51, 7-43, 7-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domain suffix search order</td>
<td>6-51, 7-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DX/MV/CX folder</td>
<td>2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DX/MV/CX icon</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-mail transmission settings</td>
<td>8-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edit zone</td>
<td>3-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end point</td>
<td>4-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end time</td>
<td>6-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet</td>
<td>7-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EtherNet/IP</td>
<td>6-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet login</td>
<td>2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event action</td>
<td>7-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event data sampling mode</td>
<td>8-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event data sampling rate</td>
<td>8-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event date</td>
<td>7-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event file</td>
<td>4-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expand (%)</td>
<td>8-29, 8-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expression</td>
<td>8-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>external loop</td>
<td>8-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fail relay</td>
<td>6-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAVORITE Key action</td>
<td>6-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file</td>
<td>5-13, 8-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file header</td>
<td>5-13, 8-59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file kind</td>
<td>6-39, 7-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>files, copying</td>
<td>2-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first/last (client channels)</td>
<td>6-55, 7-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first/last (master channel numbers)</td>
<td>6-64, 7-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fixed (alarm mark)</td>
<td>6-10, 7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fixed IP address</td>
<td>6-50, 7-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flags</td>
<td>4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>folder, exiting</td>
<td>2-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>folder icon</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>free (event data)</td>
<td>6-31, 7-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTP connection destination, setting of</td>
<td>6-52, 7-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTP server</td>
<td>6-35, 7-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTP settings</td>
<td>5-24, 8-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>full zone</td>
<td>3-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general display settings (Alarm Monitor)</td>
<td>3-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general display settings (Circular Display)</td>
<td>3-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general display settings (Color Graph)</td>
<td>3-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general display settings (Meter Monitor)</td>
<td>3-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general display settings (Numeric Monitor)</td>
<td>3-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general display settings (Trend Monitor)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graph</td>
<td>5-7, 6-8, 7-8, 8-28, 8-52, 8-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green band</td>
<td>6-9, 7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group</td>
<td>3-4, 4-30, 5-14, 6-18, 7-21, 8-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group, selection of</td>
<td>4-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group display</td>
<td>6-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group name</td>
<td>5-14, 5-15, 8-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handshaking</td>
<td>6-62, 7-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hardware configurator, starting of</td>
<td>8-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>header</td>
<td>4-34, 6-57, 6-58, 6-59, 7-50, 7-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>history key</td>
<td>7-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host-name register</td>
<td>6-51, 7-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host name</td>
<td>6-50, 6-51, 6-54, 7-43, 7-44, 7-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP server</td>
<td>6-35, 7-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hysteresis</td>
<td>6-41, 7-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icon, arrangement of</td>
<td>3-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>include instantaneous value</td>
<td>6-57, 6-58, 7-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>include source URL</td>
<td>6-57, 6-58, 6-59, 7-50, 7-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>include tag/ in subject</td>
<td>6-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initialization</td>
<td>5-28, 6-66, 7-58, 8-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initial path</td>
<td>6-53, 7-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initial program patterns</td>
<td>8-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input filter</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input type</td>
<td>5-5, 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, 8-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instrument information server</td>
<td>6-35, 7-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inter-block delay</td>
<td>6-63, 7-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>internal loop</td>
<td>8-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>internal switch</td>
<td>6-41, 7-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interval</td>
<td>2-15, 5-10, 6-58, 7-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interval (rate-of-change alarm)</td>
<td>6-40, 7-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP address</td>
<td>1-5, 6-50, 6-51, 7-43, 7-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keep alive</td>
<td>6-51, 7-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key lock</td>
<td>5-19, 7-40, 8-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key security</td>
<td>6-38, 7-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACK</td>
<td>3-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index
report channel........................................................................ 5-21
report groups........................................................................ 6-45
report settings (e-mail).......................................................... 6-59, 7-51
report templates..................................................................... 6-39
reset...................................................................................... 2-13, 2-15
retrials.................................................................................... 6-63, 7-55
RJC.......................................................................................... 5-18, 6-44, 7-38, 8-43
rolling average....................................................................... 5-10, 6-15, 7-14, 7-18, 8-55
RS-232 settings....................................................................... 6-62, 7-54
RS-422/485.............................................................................. 6-62, 7-54

S
sampling rate........................................................................... 8-42
save......................................................................................... 5-29, 6-67, 7-59
Save As..................................................................................... 5-29, 6-67, 7-59
save destination, changing of................................................. 4-30
save method of measured/computed data.............................. 8-42
scale......................................................................................... 3-5, 5-5, 5-7, 8-28, 8-50, 8-52
scale over................................................................................ 6-37, 7-34
scale upper.............................................................................. 6-5, 7-5
scan interval............................................................................. 5-17, 7-37
scheduled settings (e-mail)....................................................... 6-58, 7-50
screen display......................................................................... 5-12, 6-17, 7-20, 8-58
security..................................................................................... 6-56
segment, selection of............................................................. 8-33
segment PID Group No............................................................ 8-34
segment setting....................................................................... 8-33
segment setting method.......................................................... 8-31
segment shift action............................................................... 8-34
segment time.......................................................................... 8-34
select all.................................................................................. 4-15
select group............................................................................. 4-33
send delay.............................................................................. 6-57
sender .................................................................................... 6-56, 7-49
sensing..................................................................................... 5-27, 6-65, 7-57
sensed alarm action................................................................. 6-57
sequence.................................................................................. 6-42
serial communication settings................................................ 5-23, 6-64
serial number........................................................................... 2-15
server (server number)............................................................ 5-55, 7-48
server number......................................................................... 6-54, 7-47
server primary........................................................................ 6-50, 6-51, 7-43, 7-44
server secondary..................................................................... 6-50, 6-51, 7-43, 7-44
service port............................................................................. 6-35, 7-33
setpoint, setting of................................................................. 8-34
set time.................................................................................... 2-2, 2-16
setting one channel at a time................................................. 5-58, 6-12, 7-11, 8-53
settings file............................................................................... 4-16, 4-27
setup......................................................................................... 5-19, 8-45
setup data, adjustment of....................................................... 5-26
setup data, initialization of...................................................... 5-28, 6-66, 7-58, 8-4
setup data, printing of............................................................. 8-70
setup data, saving of............................................................... 8-69
setup data, sending of............................................................. 8-68
setup mode............................................................................... 5-16
sheet print................................................................................ 4-33
slide zone............................................................................... 3-7
SMTP server name.................................................................. 6-56, 7-49
snap shot.................................................................................. 2-9
SNTP server............................................................................ 6-35, 7-33
software license...................................................................... ii
span......................................................................................... 5-5, 5-10, 6-14, 7-13, 7-17
span upper............................................................................... 6-5, 7-5
square root............................................................................... 5-5, 6-6, 7-5, 8-50
stacked bar graph.................................................................... 4-25
start.......................................................................................... 2-6
start code.................................................................................. 8-32
start point................................................................................. 4-30

T
start target setpoint.............................................................. 8-32
start time............................................................................... 6-17
statistics computed over a region......................................... 4-9
status relay.............................................................................. 6-35, 7-33
step......................................................................................... 4-30
stop......................................................................................... 2-6
structure of the file name....................................................... 6-30, 7-29
subject..................................................................................... 6-57, 6-58, 6-59, 7-50, 7-51
subnet mask............................................................................. 6-50, 7-43
summer time.......................................................................... 6-17
sum scale................................................................................ 5-10, 8-46
system, configuration of....................................................... 8-4
system configuration, checking of................................. 5-28, 6-66, 7-58, 8-4
system number....................................................................... 2-15
system setting (e-mail).......................................................... 6-58, 7-51

U
unit......................................................................................... 5-5, 5-14, 6-54, 7-13, 7-17, 7-47, 8-50
unit no..................................................................................... 6-54, 7-47
update..................................................................................... 2-13, 2-15
user ID..................................................................................... 5-19, 8-45
user key................................................................................... 5-15, 8-62
user name............................................................................... 5-19, 8-45
user registration................................................................. 7-41
user zone................................................................................ 3-7
using templates....................................................................... 4-28

V
value on error....................................................................... 6-38, 7-35
version information............................................................. 2-15
view group.............................................................................. 8-61

Index-4
view groups ........................................... 5-15, 6-22, 7-24, 8-61
view kind ................................................... 5-15, 6-22, 7-24, 8-61

W
wait action ......................................................... 8-35
wait action setting ........................................... 8-32
wait time .......................................................... 8-32
wait zone number ........................................... 8-35
waveform display, turning ON/OFF of .................. 3-4
waveform display limit ...................................... 3-10, 3-23
web report ....................................................... 6-33
web server ....................................................... 6-60, 7-53
web server settings .......................................... 8-65
window ............................................................ 3-12

Y
Y-axis, setting of .......................................... 4-7, 4-13
Y-axis, turning ON/OFF of .............................. 3-5
Y-axis type ....................................................... 3-5

Z
zone ................................................................. 3-5, 3-7, 4-7, 5-6, 6-8, 7-8
zones, editing of ........................................... 3-9
zoom ................................................................. 3-7, 4-7